

Hercules Capital, Inc.
Form 497
June 22, 2016
Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

**Filed Pursuant to Rule 497
Registration No. 333-203511**

This preliminary prospectus supplement relates to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, but is not complete and may be changed. This preliminary prospectus supplement is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED JUNE 22, 2016

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

(To prospectus dated November 3, 2015)

\$

6.25% Notes due 2024

We are an internally-managed, non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments.

We are offering \$ _____ in aggregate principal amount of 6.25% notes due 2024, or the Notes. The Notes offered hereby will be a further issuance of, rank equally in right of payment with, and form a single series for all purposes under the indenture governing the Notes including, without limitation, waivers, amendments, consents, redemptions and other offers to purchase and voting, with each of the \$103,000,000 and \$72,945,050 aggregate principal amount of 6.25% notes due 2024 initially issued by us on July 14, 2014 and May 2, 2016, respectively, or the Existing Notes. The Existing Notes and the Notes will mature on July 30, 2024. We will pay interest on the Notes on January 30, April 30, July 30 and October 30 of each year, beginning on July 30, 2016. We may redeem the Notes in whole or in part at any time or from time to time, at the redemption price set forth under Specific Terms of the Notes and the Offering Optional Redemption in this prospectus supplement. The Notes will be issued in minimum denominations of \$25 and integral multiples of \$25 in excess thereof.

The Notes will be our direct unsecured obligations and rank *pari passu*, or equally in right of payment, with all outstanding and future unsecured unsubordinated indebtedness issued by Hercules Capital, Inc.

The Existing Notes are listed on the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE, and trade on the NYSE under the symbol HTGX. We intend to list the Notes offered hereby on the NYSE under the same trading symbol. The Notes are expected to trade flat, which means that purchasers in the secondary market will not pay, and sellers will not receive, any accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes that is not reflected in the trading price.

An investment in the Notes involves risks that are described in the Supplementary Risk Factors section beginning on page S-14 in this prospectus supplement and the Risk Factors section beginning on page 11 of the accompanying prospectus.

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus contain important information you should know before investing in the Notes. Please read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus before investing and keep it for future reference. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information about us with the Securities and Exchange Commission. This information is available free of charge by contacting us at 400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310, Palo Alto, California 94301, or by telephone by calling collect at (650) 289-3060 or on our website at www.htgc.com. The information on the websites referred to herein is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus. The SEC also maintains a website at www.sec.gov that contains information about us.

	Per Note	Total
Public offering price ⁽¹⁾	\$	\$
Sales load (underwriting discounts and commissions)	\$	\$
Proceeds to us (before expenses) ⁽²⁾	\$	\$

(1) Plus accrued interest from April 30, 2016.

(2) Before deducting expenses payable by us related to this offering, estimated at \$500,000. See Underwriting in this prospectus supplement for complete details of underwriters' compensation.

The underwriters may also purchase up to an additional \$ total aggregate principal amount of Notes offered hereby, to cover overallocments, if any, within 30 days of the date of this prospectus supplement. If the underwriters exercise this option in full, the total public offering price will be \$, the total sales load (underwriting discounts and commissions) paid by us will be \$, and total proceeds, before expenses, will be \$.

THE NOTES ARE NOT DEPOSITS OR OTHER OBLIGATIONS OF A BANK AND ARE NOT INSURED BY THE FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION OR ANY OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCY.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Delivery of the Notes in book-entry form only through The Depository Trust Company will be made on or about June , 2016.

Joint Book-Running Managers

Keefe, Bruyette & Woods

A Stifel Company

Morgan Stanley

Lead Manager

Wells Fargo Securities

Janney Montgomery Scott

Co-Managers

BB&T Capital Markets

JMP Securities

Ladenburg Thalmann

Piper Jaffray

Wunderlich

The date of this prospectus supplement is June , 2016.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. We have not, and the underwriters have not, authorized any other person to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not, and the underwriters are not, making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus supplement or such prospectus, as applicable. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

This document is in two parts. The first part is this prospectus supplement, which describes the terms of this offering and also adds to and updates information contained in the accompanying prospectus. The second part is the accompanying prospectus, which gives more general information and disclosure. To the extent the information contained in this prospectus supplement differs from the information contained in the accompanying prospectus, the information in this prospectus supplement shall control. You should read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus together with the additional information described under the heading, Available Information before investing in our Notes.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Prospectus Supplement

	Page
<u>PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY</u>	S-1
<u>SPECIFIC TERMS OF THE NOTES THE OFFERING</u>	S-7
<u>FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	S-12
<u>SUPPLEMENTARY RISK FACTORS</u>	S-14
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	S-23
<u>SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA</u>	S-24
<u>CAPITALIZATION</u>	S-26
<u>SENIOR SECURITIES</u>	S-27
<u>RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES</u>	S-30
	Page
<u>MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u>	S-31
<u>UNDERWRITING</u>	S-81
<u>CERTAIN UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS</u>	S-85
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	S-88
<u>EXPERTS</u>	S-89
<u>AVAILABLE INFORMATION</u>	S-89

Prospectus

	Page
<u>SUMMARY</u>	1
<u>FEES AND EXPENSES</u>	7
<u>SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA</u>	9
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	11
<u>FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	51
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	53
<u>PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS</u>	54
<u>RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES</u>	58

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

<u>MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS</u>	59
<u>BUSINESS</u>	115
<u>PORTFOLIO COMPANIES</u>	128
<u>SENIOR SECURITIES</u>	153
<u>MANAGEMENT</u>	156
<u>CORPORATE GOVERNANCE</u>	163
<u>EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION</u>	172
<u>CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS</u>	194
<u>CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS</u>	196
	Page
<u>CERTAIN UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS</u>	197
<u>REGULATION</u>	206
<u>DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE</u>	212
<u>SALES OF COMMON STOCK BELOW NET ASSET VALUE</u>	216
<u>DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN</u>	221
<u>DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK</u>	222
<u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR PREFERRED STOCK</u>	229
<u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS</u>	231
<u>DESCRIPTION OF WARRANTS</u>	233
<u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR DEBT SECURITIES</u>	235
<u>PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION</u>	248
<u>BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES</u>	250
<u>CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DIVIDEND PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR</u>	250
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	250
<u>EXPERTS</u>	250
<u>AVAILABLE INFORMATION</u>	251
<u>INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u>	F-1

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY

This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus supplement and may not contain all of the information that is important to you. For a more complete understanding of this offering, we encourage you to read this entire prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and the documents that are referenced in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, together with any accompanying supplements. In this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires, the Company, Hercules Capital, Hercules, we, us and our refer to Hercules Capital, Inc., formerly known as Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., and our wholly-owned subsidiaries. On July 14, 2014, we and U.S. Bank National Association (the Trustee) entered into the Third Supplemental Indenture to the Indenture (the Third Supplemental Indenture), between us and the Trustee, dated March 6, 2012, relating to our issuance, offer and sale of the Existing Notes. We will issue the Notes offered hereby under the same Third Supplemental Indenture. The Notes offered hereby will be a further issuance of, rank equally in right of payment with, and form a single series for all purposes with the Existing Notes. Unless otherwise indicated, the Notes offered hereby and the Existing Notes are collectively referred to herein as the Notes. The Notes offered hereby and the Existing Notes will be treated as a single series for all purposes under the Indenture and the Third Supplemental Indenture including, without limitation, waivers, amendments, consents, redemptions and other offers to purchase and voting.

Our Company

We are a specialty finance company focused on providing senior secured loans to high-growth, innovative venture capital-backed companies in a broadly diversified variety of technology, life sciences and sustainable and renewable technology industries. Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our warrant and equity-related investments. We are an internally-managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company, or BDC, under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the 1940 Act. Effective January 1, 2006, we elected to be treated for tax purposes as a regulated investment company, or RIC, under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code.

As of March 31, 2016, our total assets were approximately \$1.3 billion, of which our investments comprised \$1.3 billion at fair value and \$1.3 billion at cost. Since inception through March 31, 2016, we have made debt and equity commitments of over \$5.9 billion to our portfolio companies.

We also make investments in qualifying small businesses through our two wholly-owned small business investment companies, or SBICs. Our SBIC subsidiaries, Hercules Technology II, L.P., or HT II, and Hercules Technology III, L.P., or HT III, hold approximately \$111.6 million and \$289.1 million in assets, respectively, and accounted for approximately 6.6% and 17.1% of our total assets, respectively, prior to consolidation at March 31, 2016. As of March 31, 2016, the maximum statutory limit on the dollar amount of combined outstanding Small Business Administration, or SBA, guaranteed debentures is \$350.0 million, subject to periodic adjustments by the SBA. In aggregate, at March 31, 2016, with our net investment of \$118.5 million, HT II and HT III have the capacity to issue a total of \$190.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval. At March 31, 2016, we have issued \$190.2 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures in our SBIC subsidiaries. See Regulation Small Business Administration Regulations in the accompanying prospectus for additional information regarding our SBIC subsidiaries.

As of March 31, 2016, our investment professionals, including Manuel A. Henriquez, our co-founder, Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer, are currently comprised of 34 professionals who have, on average, more than 15 years of experience in venture capital, structured finance, commercial lending or

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

acquisition finance with the types of technology-related companies that we are targeting. We believe that we can leverage the experience and relationships of our management team to successfully identify attractive investment opportunities, underwrite prospective portfolio companies and structure customized financing solutions.

Our Market Opportunity

We believe that technology-related companies compete in one of the largest and most rapidly growing sectors of the U.S. economy and that continued growth is supported by ongoing innovation and performance improvements in technology products as well as the adoption of technology across virtually all industries in response to competitive pressures. We believe that an attractive market opportunity exists for a specialty finance company focused primarily on investments in structured debt with warrants in technology-related companies for the following reasons:

technology-related companies have generally been underserved by traditional lending sources;

unfulfilled demand exists for structured debt financing to technology-related companies due to the complexity of evaluating risk in these investments; and

structured debt with warrants products are less dilutive and complement equity financing from venture capital and private equity funds.

Technology-Related Companies are Underserved by Traditional Lenders. We believe many viable technology-related companies backed by financial sponsors have been unable to obtain sufficient growth financing from traditional lenders, including financial services companies such as commercial banks and finance companies because traditional lenders have continued to consolidate and have adopted a more risk-averse approach to lending. More importantly, we believe traditional lenders are typically unable to underwrite the risk associated with these companies effectively.

The unique cash flow characteristics of many technology-related companies typically include significant research and development expenditures and high projected revenue growth thus often making such companies difficult to evaluate from a credit perspective. In addition, the balance sheets of these companies often include a disproportionately large amount of intellectual property assets, which can be difficult to value. Finally, the speed of innovation in technology and rapid shifts in consumer demand and market share add to the difficulty in evaluating technology-related companies.

Due to the difficulties described above, we believe traditional lenders generally refrain from entering the structured debt financing marketplace, instead preferring the risk-reward profile of asset based lending. Traditional lenders generally do not have flexible product offerings that meet the needs of technology-related companies. The financing products offered by traditional lenders typically impose on borrowers many restrictive covenants and conditions, including limiting cash outflows and requiring a significant depository relationship to facilitate rapid liquidation.

Unfulfilled Demand for Structured Debt Financing to Technology-Related Companies. Private debt capital in the form of structured debt financing from specialty finance companies continues to be an important source of funding for technology-related companies. We believe that the level of demand for structured debt financing is a function of the level of annual venture equity investment activity.

We believe that demand for structured debt financing is currently underserved. The venture capital market for the technology-related companies in which we invest has been active. Therefore, to the extent we have capital available, we believe this is an opportune time to be active in the structured lending market for technology-related companies.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Structured Debt with Warrants Products Complement Equity Financing From Venture Capital and Private Equity Funds. We believe that technology-related companies and their financial sponsors will continue to view structured debt securities as an attractive source of capital because it augments the capital provided by venture capital and private equity funds. We believe that our structured debt with warrants product provides access to growth capital that otherwise may only be available through incremental investments by existing equity investors. As such, we provide portfolio companies and their financial sponsors with an opportunity to diversify their capital sources. Generally, we believe many technology-related companies at all stages of development target a portion of their capital to be debt in an attempt to achieve a higher valuation through internal growth. In addition, because financial sponsor-backed companies have reached a more mature stage prior to reaching a liquidity event, we believe our investments could provide the debt capital needed to grow or recapitalize during the extended period sometimes required prior to liquidity events.

Our Business Strategy

Our strategy to achieve our investment objective includes the following key elements:

Leverage the Experience and Industry Relationships of Our Management Team and Investment Professionals. We have assembled a team of experienced investment professionals with extensive experience as venture capitalists, commercial lenders, and originators of structured debt and equity investments in technology-related companies.

Mitigate Risk of Principal Loss and Build a Portfolio of Equity-Related Securities. We expect that our investments have the potential to produce attractive risk-adjusted returns through current income, in the form of interest and fee income, as well as capital appreciation from warrant and equity-related securities. We believe that we can mitigate the risk of loss on our debt investments through the combination of loan principal amortization, cash interest payments, relatively short maturities, security interests in the assets of our portfolio companies, and on select investment covenants requiring prospective portfolio companies to have certain amounts of available cash at the time of our investment and the continued support from a venture capital or private equity firm at the time we make our investment.

Provide Customized Financing Complementary to Financial Sponsors' Capital. We offer a broad range of investment structures and possess expertise and experience to effectively structure and price investments in technology-related companies.

Invest at Various Stages of Development. We provide growth capital to technology-related companies at all stages of development, including select publicly listed companies and select special opportunity lower middle market companies that require additional capital to fund acquisitions, recapitalizations and refinancings and established-stage companies.

Benefit from Our Efficient Organizational Structure. We believe that the perpetual nature of our corporate structure enables us to be a long-term partner for our portfolio companies in contrast to traditional investment funds, which typically have a limited life. In addition, because of our access to the equity markets, we believe that we may benefit from a lower cost of capital than that available to private investment funds.

Deal Sourcing Through Our Proprietary Database. We have developed a proprietary and comprehensive structured query language-based (SQL) database system to track various aspects of our investment process including sourcing, originations, transaction monitoring and post-investment performance.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Recent Developments

Restricted Stock Award Grants

In January 2016, we granted approximately 536,250 restricted stock awards pursuant to the 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and 2006 Non-Employee Incentive Plan (collectively, the Plans).

Dividend Declaration

On May 23, 2016, we paid a cash dividend of \$0.31 per share to shareholders of record as of May 16, 2016. This dividend represents our forty-third consecutive dividend declaration since our initial public offering, bringing the total cumulative dividend declared to date to \$11.85 per share.

Corporate Rebranding

On February 25, 2016, we changed our name to Hercules Capital, Inc. , from Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. Our common stock will continue to trade on the NYSE under the HTGC ticker symbol.

Share Repurchase Program

On February 24, 2015, the Company's board of directors (the Board of Directors) approved a \$50.0 million open market share repurchase program and on February 17, 2016, the Board of Directors extended the program until August 23, 2016. The Company may repurchase shares of its common stock in the open market, including block purchases, at prices that may be above or below the net asset value as reported in our then most recently published financial statements. The Company expects that the share repurchase program will be in effect until August 23, 2016, or until the approved dollar amount has been used to repurchase shares. Subsequent to December 31, 2015 and as of June 14, 2016, the Company repurchased 449,588 shares of its common stock at an average price per share of \$10.64 per share and a total cost of approximately \$4.8 million. As of June 14, 2016, approximately \$40.6 million of common stock remains eligible for repurchase under the stock repurchase plan.

ATM Program

On March 7, 2016, we entered into an amended and restated equity distribution agreement relating to the offer and sale from time to time of up to 8,000,000 shares of our common stock. As of June 14, 2016, the Company has sold 2.5 million shares of common stock for total accumulated net proceeds of approximately \$30.4 million, including 650,000 shares for total accumulated net proceeds of approximately \$9.5 million during the year ended December 31, 2014 and 1.8 million shares for total accumulated net proceeds of approximately \$20.9 million during 2016 as of June 14, 2016. As of June 14, 2016, approximately 5.5 million shares remain available for issuance and sale under the amended and restated equity distribution agreement.

Amendments to Wells Facility

On March 8, 2016, through a special purpose wholly-owned subsidiary, Hercules Funding II LLC (Hercules Funding II), we entered into the Second Amendment (the Second Wells Facility Amendment) to Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of June 29, 2015 (as amended from time to time, the Wells Facility) with Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC, as a lender and as the arranger and the administrative agent (the Administrative Agent), and the lenders party thereto (the Lenders) from time to time. The Second Wells Facility Amendment amends certain provisions of the Wells Facility, to, among other things, (i) modify one of the concentration limits in relation to eligible notes receivable and (ii) adjust the method for calculating interest coverage ratio.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

On April 7, 2016, through Hercules Funding II, we entered into the Third Amendment (the Third Wells Facility Amendment) to the Wells Facility. The Third Wells Facility Amendment amends certain provisions of the Wells Facility to, among other things, (i) permit two or more Lenders holding more than fifty percent (50%) of the commitments under the Wells Facility, rather than the Administrative Agent, to waive the eligibility criteria and (ii) modify the definition of Required Lenders.

Entry into the MUFG Union Bank Facility

On May 5, 2016, Hercules, through a special purpose wholly-owned subsidiary, Hercules Funding III, LLC (Hercules Funding III), as borrower, entered into the Loan and Security Agreement (the MUFG Union Bank Facility) with MUFG Union Bank, N.A. (MUFG Union Bank), as the arranger and administrative agent, and the lenders party thereto from time to time. Under the MUFG Union Bank Facility, MUFG Union Bank has made commitments of \$75.0 million, which can be increased to \$200.0 million subject to customary conditions. In connection with entering into the MUFG Union Bank Facility, on May 19, 2016, the Company terminated the Second Amended and Restated Loan and Security Agreement (the Union Bank Facility), by and among the Company, as borrower, MUFG Union Bank, as a lender and agent, and the other lenders party thereto from time to time, dated as of August 14, 2014. The MUFG Union Bank Facility replaced the Union Bank Facility.

In connection with the MUFG Union Bank Facility, the Company and Hercules Funding III also entered into the Sale and Servicing Agreement, dated as of May 5, 2016 (the Sale Agreement), by and among Hercules Funding III, as borrower, the Company, as originator and servicer, and MUFG Union Bank, as agent.

Closed and Pending Commitments

As of June 14, 2016, we have:

Closed debt and equity commitments of approximately \$304.4 million to new and existing portfolio companies and funded approximately \$231.5 million.

Pending commitments (signed non-binding term sheets) of approximately \$250.0 million.

The table below summarizes our year-to-date closed and pending commitments as follows:

Closed Commitments and Pending Commitments (in millions)	
Closed Commitments (as of June 14, 2016) ^(a)	\$ 304.4
Pending Commitments (as of June 14, 2016) ^(b)	\$ 250.0
Closed and Pending Commitments as of June 14, 2016	\$ 554.4

Notes:

- Closed Commitments may include renewals of existing credit facilities. Not all Closed Commitments result in future cash requirements. Commitments generally fund over the two succeeding quarters from close.
- Not all pending commitments (signed non-binding term sheets) are expected to close and they do not necessarily represent any future cash requirements.

Portfolio Company Developments

As of June 14, 2016, we held warrants or equity positions in five companies that filed registration statements on Form S-1 with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the SEC) in contemplation of potential initial public offerings. All five companies filed confidentially under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the JOBS Act). There can be no assurance that these companies will complete their initial public offerings in a timely manner or at all.

S-5

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Corporate Information

Our principal executive offices are located at 400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310, Palo Alto, California 94301, and our telephone number is (650) 289-3060. We also have offices in Boston, MA, New York, NY, McLean, VA, Santa Monica, CA and Hartford, CT. We maintain a website on the Internet at www.htgc.com. We make available, free of charge, on our website our proxy statement, annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. Information contained in our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus, and you should not consider that information to be part of this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus.

We file annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which we refer to as the Exchange Act. This information is available at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information about the operation of the SEC's public reference room by calling the SEC at (202) 551-8090. In addition, the SEC maintains an Internet website, at www.sec.gov, that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers, including us, who file documents electronically with the SEC.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****SPECIFIC TERMS OF THE NOTES AND THE OFFERING**

This prospectus supplement sets forth certain terms of the Notes that we are offering pursuant to this prospectus supplement and supplements the accompanying prospectus that is attached to the back of this prospectus supplement. On July 14, 2014, we and the Trustee entered into the Third Supplemental Indenture to the Indenture, between us and the Trustee, dated March 6, 2012, relating to our issuance, offer and sale of the Existing Notes. We will issue the Notes offered hereby under the same Third Supplemental Indenture. The Notes offered hereby will be a further issuance of, rank equally in right of payment with, and form a single series for all purposes with the Existing Notes. Unless otherwise indicated, the Notes offered hereby and the Existing Notes are collectively referred to herein as the Notes. The Notes offered hereby and the Existing Notes will be treated as a single series for all purposes under the Indenture and the Third Supplemental Indenture including, without limitation, waivers, amendments, consents, redemptions and other offers to purchase and voting. This section outlines the specific legal and financial terms of the Notes. You should read this section together with the more general description of the Notes in the accompanying prospectus under the heading Description of Our Debt Securities before investing in the Notes. Capitalized terms used in this prospectus supplement and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the accompanying prospectus or in the indenture governing the Notes.

Issuer	Hercules Capital, Inc.
Title of the securities	6.25% Notes due 2024
Aggregate principal amount being offered	\$
Overallotment option	The underwriters may also purchase from us up to an additional \$ aggregate principal amount of Notes to cover overallotments, if any, within 30 days of the date of this prospectus supplement.
Initial public offering price	% of the aggregate principal amount, plus accrued interest from April 30, 2016.
Principal payable at maturity	% of the aggregate principal amount; the principal amount of each Note will be payable on its stated maturity date at the office of the Trustee in The City of New York or at such other office designated by the Trustee.
Type of Note	Fixed rate note
Listing	The Existing Notes are listed on the NYSE and trade on the NYSE under the symbol HTGX. We intend to list the Notes offered hereby on the NYSE under the same trading symbol.
Interest rate	6.25% per year
Day count basis	360-day year of twelve 30-day months

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

Original issue date of the Notes June , 2016

Stated maturity date July 30, 2024

S-7

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Date interest starts accruing on the Notes	April 30, 2016
Interest payment dates for the Notes	Each January 30, April 30, July 30, and October 30, commencing July 30, 2016. If an interest payment date falls on a non-business day, the applicable interest payment will be made on the next business day and no additional interest will accrue as a result of such delayed payment.
Interest periods for the Notes	The initial interest period will be the period from and including April 30, 2016, to, but excluding, the initial interest payment date, and the subsequent interest periods will be the periods from and including an interest payment date to, but excluding, the next interest payment date or the stated maturity date, as the case may be.
Regular record dates for interest	Each January 15, April 15, July 15 and October 15.
Specified currency	U.S. Dollars
Place of payment	New York City or such other office designated by the Trustee
Ranking of Notes	<p>The Notes will be our general unsecured obligations and will rank:</p> <p><i>pari passu</i> with our other outstanding and future unsecured indebtedness, including, without limitation, the approximately \$64.5 million of 7.00% Senior Notes due April 30, 2019 (the April 2019 Notes); the approximately \$45.9 million of 7.00% Senior Notes due September 30, 2019 (the September 2019 Notes and together with the April 2019 Notes, the 2019 Notes); and the approximately \$175.9 million of Existing Notes, each as of June 14, 2016.</p> <p>senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the Notes.</p> <p>effectively subordinated to all our existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including, without limitation, borrowings under the MUFG Union Bank Facility.</p> <p>structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including, without limitation, the indebtedness of HT II and HT III, borrowings under the Wells Facility, borrowings under the MUFG Union Bank Facility and the approximately \$129.3 million of fixed-rate asset-backed notes (the Asset-Backed Notes), each as of June 14, 2016. Note that there were no borrowings outstanding under the Wells Facility or MUFG Union Bank Facility as of June 14, 2016.</p>

Denominations

We will issue the Notes in denominations of \$25 and integral multiples of \$25 in excess thereof.

S-8

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Business day	Each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday that is not a day on which banking institutions in New York City, or in such other place of payment designated by the Trustee, are authorized or required by law or executive order to close.
Optional redemption	<p>We may redeem in whole or in part at any time, or from time to time, at our option on or after July 30, 2017 upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to but not including the date fixed for redemption.</p> <p>You may be prevented from exchanging or transferring the Notes when they are subject to redemption. In case any Notes are to be redeemed in part only, the redemption notice will provide that, upon surrender of such Note, you will receive, without a charge, a new Note or Notes of authorized denominations representing the principal amount of your remaining unredeemed Notes. Any exercise of our option to redeem the Notes will be done in compliance with the indenture and the 1940 Act.</p> <p>If we redeem only some of the Notes, the Trustee or The Depository Trust Company, or DTC, as applicable, will determine the method for selection of the particular Notes to be redeemed, in accordance with the indenture and the 1940 Act, in each case, to the extent applicable. Unless we default in payment of the redemption price, on and after the date of redemption, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes called for redemption.</p>
Sinking fund	The Notes will not be subject to any sinking fund.
Repayment at option of Holders	Holdings will not have the option to have the Notes repaid prior to the stated maturity date.
Defeasance and covenant defeasance	<p>The Notes are subject to defeasance by us.</p> <p>The Notes are subject to covenant defeasance by us.</p>
Form of Notes	The Notes will be represented by global securities that will be deposited and registered in the name of DTC or its nominee. Except in limited circumstances, you will not receive certificates for the Notes. Beneficial interests in the Notes will be represented through book-entry accounts of financial institutions acting on behalf of beneficial owners as direct and indirect participants in DTC. Investors may elect to hold interests in the Notes through either DTC, if they are a participant, or indirectly through organizations which are participants in DTC.
Trustee, Paying Agent and Security Registrar	U.S. Bank National Association

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Other covenants

In addition to the covenants described in the prospectus attached to this prospectus supplement, the following covenants shall apply to the Notes:

We agree that for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not violate Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, whether or not we continue to be subject to such provisions of the 1940 Act, but giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC. Currently, these provisions generally prohibit us from making additional borrowings, including through the issuance of additional debt or the sale of additional debt securities, unless our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after such borrowings. See Risk Factor Risks Related to our Business Structure Legislation may allow us to incur additional leverage , in the accompanying prospectus.

We agree that for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not violate Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, giving effect to (i) any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC and (ii) no-action relief granted by the SEC to another BDC (or to us if we determine to seek such similar no-action or other relief) permitting the BDC to declare any cash dividend or distribution notwithstanding the prohibition contained in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act in order to maintain the BDC s status as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Code. Currently, these provisions generally prohibit us from declaring any cash dividend or distribution upon any class of our capital stock, or purchasing any such capital stock if our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is below 200% at the time of the declaration of the dividend or distribution or the purchase and after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase.

If, at any time, we are not subject to the reporting requirements of Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act to file any periodic reports with the SEC, we agree to furnish to holders of the Notes and the Trustee, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, our audited annual consolidated financial statements, within 90 days of our fiscal year end, and unaudited interim consolidated financial statements, within 45 days of our fiscal quarter end (other than our fourth fiscal quarter). All such financial statements will be prepared, in all material respects, in accordance with applicable United States generally accepted accounting principles, as applicable.

Modifications to events of default

The following events of default, as described in the prospectus attached to this prospectus supplement:

We do not pay the principal of, or any premium on, a debt security of the series on its due date, and do not cure this default within 5 days.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

On the last business day of each of 24 consecutive calendar months, we have an asset coverage of less than 100%.

with respect to the Notes has been revised to read as follows:

We do not pay the principal of, or any premium on, any Note on its due date.

On the last business day of each of 24 consecutive calendar months, we have an asset coverage of less than 100%, giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC.

Global Clearance and Settlement Procedures

Interests in the Notes will trade in DTC's Same Day Funds Settlement System, and any permitted secondary market trading activity in such Notes will, therefore, be required by DTC to be settled in immediately available funds. None of the issuer, the Trustee or the paying agent will have any responsibility for the performance by DTC or its participants or indirect participants of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations.

Further issuances

We have the ability to issue additional debt securities under the indenture with terms different from the Notes and, without the consent of the holders thereof, to reopen the Notes and issue additional Notes.

Use of Proceeds

We estimate that the net proceeds we receive from the sale of the \$ million aggregate principal amount of Notes in this offering will be approximately \$ million (or approximately \$ million if the underwriters fully exercise their overallotment option) after deducting the underwriting discount of approximately \$ million (or approximately \$ million if the underwriters fully exercise their overallotment option) payable by us and estimated offering expenses of approximately \$500,000 payable by us. We expect to use the net proceeds from this offering to fund investments in debt and equity securities in accordance with our investment objective and for other general corporate purposes.

Governing Law

The Notes and the indenture are governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The matters discussed in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, as well as in future oral and written statements by management of Hercules Capital, Inc. (formerly known as Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc.) that are forward-looking statements are based on current management expectations that involve substantial risks and uncertainties which could cause actual results to differ materially from the results expressed in, or implied by, these forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements relate to future events or our future financial performance. We generally identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as may, will, should, expects, plans, anticipate, could, intends, target, projects, contemplates, believes, estimates, predicts, potential or continue or the negative of these terms and other similar expressions. Important assumptions include our ability to originate new investments, achieve certain margins and levels of profitability, the availability of additional capital, and the ability to maintain certain debt to asset ratios. In light of these and other uncertainties, the inclusion of a projection or forward-looking statement in this prospectus should not be regarded as a representation by us that our plans or objectives will be achieved. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus include statements as to:

our future operating results;

our business prospects and the prospects of our prospective portfolio companies;

the impact of investments that we expect to make;

our informal relationships with third parties including in the venture capital industry;

the expected market for venture capital investments and our addressable market;

the dependence of our future success on the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;

our ability to access debt markets and equity markets;

the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;

our expected financings and investments;

our regulatory structure and tax status;

our ability to operate as a BDC, a SBIC and a RIC;

the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital;

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies;

the timing, form and amount of any dividend distributions;

the impact of fluctuations in interest rates on our business;

the valuation of any investments in portfolio companies, particularly those having no liquid trading market; and

our ability to recover unrealized losses.

For a discussion of factors that could cause our actual results to differ from forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, please see the discussion under **Supplementary Risk Factors** in this prospectus supplement and **Risk Factors** in the accompanying prospectus.

You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements made in this prospectus relate only to events as of the date on which the statements are made and are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, or the Securities Act.

S-12

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Industry and Market Data

We have compiled certain industry estimates presented in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus from internally generated information and data. While we believe our estimates are reliable, they have not been verified by any independent sources. The estimates are based on a number of assumptions, including increasing investment in venture capital and private equity-backed companies. Actual results may differ from projections and estimates, and this market may not grow at the rates projected, or at all. If this market fails to grow at projected rates, our business and the market price of our securities, including the Notes, could be materially adversely affected.

S-13

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

SUPPLEMENTARY RISK FACTORS

Investing in our securities involves a number of significant risks. Before you invest in our securities, you should be aware of various risks, including those described below and those set forth in the accompanying prospectus. You should carefully consider these risk factors, together with all of the other information included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, before you decide whether to make an investment in our securities. The risks set out below and in the accompanying prospectus are not the only risks we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or not presently deemed material by us may also impair our operations and performance. If any of the following events occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be materially and adversely affected which could materially adversely affect our ability to repay principal and interest on the Notes. In addition, the market price of the Notes and our net asset value could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment. The risk factors described below, together with those set forth in the accompanying prospectus, are the principal risk factors associated with an investment in our securities, including the Notes, as well as those factors generally associated with an investment company with investment objectives, investment policies, capital structure or trading markets similar to ours.

Risks Related to the Notes

The Notes will be unsecured and therefore will be effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness we have currently incurred or may incur in the future.

The Notes will not be secured by any of our assets or any of the assets of our subsidiaries. As a result, the Notes are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness we or our subsidiaries have currently incurred and may incur in the future (or any indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness. In any liquidation, dissolution, bankruptcy or other similar proceeding, the holders of any of our existing or future secured indebtedness and the secured indebtedness of our subsidiaries may assert rights against the assets pledged to secure that indebtedness in order to receive full payment of their indebtedness before the assets may be used to pay other creditors, including the holders of the Notes. As of June 14, 2016, we had no outstanding borrowings under our MUFU Union Bank Facility, which is secured by debt investments in our portfolio companies and related assets, and no outstanding borrowings under our Wells Facility, which is secured by loans in the borrowing base for the Wells Facility.

The Notes will be structurally subordinated to the indebtedness and other liabilities of our subsidiaries.

The Notes are obligations exclusively of Hercules Capital, Inc. and not of any of our subsidiaries. None of our subsidiaries is a guarantor of the Notes and the Notes are not required to be guaranteed by any subsidiaries we may acquire or create in the future. A significant portion of the indebtedness required to be consolidated on our balance sheet is held through our SBIC subsidiaries. For example, at June 14, 2016, we have issued \$190.2 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures in our SBIC subsidiaries. The assets of such subsidiaries are not directly available to satisfy the claims of our creditors, including holders of the Notes. See Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Financial Condition, Liquidity and Capital Resources in the accompanying prospectus for more detail on the SBA-guaranteed debentures.

Except to the extent we are a creditor with recognized claims against our subsidiaries, all claims of creditors (including trade creditors), if any, of our subsidiaries will have priority over our equity interests in such subsidiaries (and therefore the claims of our creditors, including holders of the Notes) with respect to the assets of such subsidiaries. Even if we are recognized as a creditor of one or more of our subsidiaries, our claims would still be effectively subordinated to any security interests in the assets of any such subsidiary and to any indebtedness or other liabilities of any such subsidiary senior to our claims. Consequently, the Notes will be structurally subordinated to all indebtedness and other liabilities (including trade payables) of any of our subsidiaries and any subsidiaries that we may in the future acquire or establish as financing vehicles or otherwise.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

As of June 14, 2016, we had approximately no outstanding borrowings under our Wells Facility, no outstanding borrowings under our MUFU Union Bank Facility and approximately \$190.2 million of indebtedness outstanding incurred by our SBIC subsidiaries, HT II and HT III. All of such indebtedness would be structurally senior to the Notes. In addition, our subsidiaries may incur substantial additional indebtedness in the future, all of which would be structurally senior to the Notes.

The indenture under which the Notes will be issued will contain limited protection for holders of the Notes.

The indenture under which the Notes will be issued offers limited protection to holders of the Notes. The terms of the indenture and the Notes do not restrict our or any of our subsidiaries' ability to engage in, or otherwise be a party to, a variety of corporate transactions, circumstances or events that could have an adverse impact on your investment in the Notes. In particular, the terms of the indenture and the Notes will not place any restrictions on our or our subsidiaries' ability to:

issue securities or otherwise incur additional indebtedness or other obligations, including (1) any indebtedness or other obligations that would be equal in right of payment to the Notes, (2) any indebtedness or other obligations that would be secured and therefore rank effectively senior in right of payment to the Notes to the extent of the values of the assets securing such debt, (3) indebtedness of ours that is guaranteed by one or more of our subsidiaries and which therefore is structurally senior to the Notes and (4) securities, indebtedness or obligations issued or incurred by our subsidiaries that would be senior to our equity interests in our subsidiaries and therefore rank structurally senior to the Notes with respect to the assets of our subsidiaries, in each case other than an incurrence of indebtedness or other obligation that would cause a violation of Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, whether or not we continue to be subject to such provisions of the 1940 Act, but giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC (currently, these provisions generally prohibit us from making additional borrowings, including through the issuance of additional debt or the sale of additional debt securities, unless our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after such borrowings);

pay dividends on, or purchase or redeem or make any payments in respect of, capital stock or other securities ranking junior in right of payment to the Notes, in each case other than dividends, purchases, redemptions or payments that would cause a violation of Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, giving effect to (i) any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC and (ii) no-action relief granted by the SEC to another BDC (or to us if we determine to seek such similar no-action or other relief) permitting the BDC to declare any cash dividend or distribution notwithstanding the prohibition contained in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act in order to maintain the BDC's status as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Code (currently, these provisions generally prohibit us from declaring any cash dividend or distribution upon any class of our capital stock, or purchasing any such capital stock if our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is below 200% at the time of the declaration of the dividend or distribution or the purchase and after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase);

sell assets (other than certain limited restrictions on our ability to consolidate, merge or sell all or substantially all of our assets);

enter into transactions with affiliates;

create liens (including liens on the shares of our subsidiaries) or enter into sale and leaseback transactions;

make investments; or

create restrictions on the payment of dividends or other amounts to us from our subsidiaries.

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

In addition, the indenture will not require us to offer to purchase the Notes in connection with a change of control or any other event.

S-15

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Furthermore, the terms of the indenture and the Notes do not protect holders of the Notes in the event that we experience changes (including significant adverse changes) in our financial condition, results of operations or credit ratings, as they do not require that we or our subsidiaries adhere to any financial tests or ratios or specified levels of net worth, revenues, income, cash flow, or liquidity.

Our ability to recapitalize, incur additional debt and take a number of other actions that are not limited by the terms of the Notes may have important consequences for you as a holder of the Notes, including making it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations with respect to the Notes or negatively affecting the trading value of the Notes.

Certain of our current debt instruments include more protections for their holders than the indenture and the Notes. See Risk Factors. In addition to regulatory requirements that restrict our ability to raise capital, our Credit Facilities (as defined below), the Convertible Senior Notes (as defined below), the 2019 Notes and the Existing Notes contain various covenants which, if not complied with, could accelerate repayment under the facility or require us to repurchase the Convertible Senior Notes, the 2019 Notes and the Existing Notes thereby materially and adversely affecting our liquidity, financial condition, results of operations and ability to pay dividends in the accompanying prospectus. In addition, other debt we issue or incur in the future could contain more protections for its holders than the indenture and the Notes, including additional covenants and events of default. The issuance or incurrence of any such debt with incremental protections could affect the market for, and trading levels and prices of, the Notes.

Our amount of debt outstanding may increase as a result of this offering. Our current indebtedness could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to meet our payment obligations under the Notes and our other debt.

The use of debt could have significant consequences on our future operations, including:

making it more difficult for us to meet our payment and other obligations under the Notes and our other outstanding debt;

resulting in an event of default if we fail to comply with the financial and other restrictive covenants contained in our financing arrangements, which event of default could result in substantially all of our debt becoming immediately due and payable;

reducing the availability of our cash flow to fund investments, acquisitions and other general corporate purposes, and limiting our ability to obtain additional financing for these purposes;

subjecting us to the risk of increased sensitivity to interest rate increases on our indebtedness with variable interest rates, including borrowings under our financing arrangements; and

limiting our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, and increasing our vulnerability to, changes in our business, the industry in which we operate and the general economy.

Any of the above-listed factors could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations and our ability to meet our payment obligations under the Notes and our other debt.

Our ability to meet our payment and other obligations under our financing arrangements depends on our ability to generate significant cash flow in the future. This, to some extent, is subject to general economic, financial, competitive, legislative and regulatory factors as well as other factors that are beyond our control. We cannot assure you that our business will generate cash flow from operations, or that future borrowings will be available to us under our financing arrangements or otherwise, in an amount sufficient to enable us to meet our payment obligations under the Notes and our other debt and to fund other liquidity needs. If we are not able to generate sufficient cash flow to service our debt obligations, we may need to refinance or restructure our debt, including the Notes, sell assets, reduce or delay capital investments, or seek to raise additional capital. If we are unable to implement one or more of these alternatives, we may not be able to meet our payment obligations under the Notes and our other debt.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

The optional redemption provision may materially adversely affect your return on the Notes.

The Notes will be redeemable in whole or in part upon certain conditions at any time or from time to time at our option. We may choose to redeem the Notes at times when prevailing interest rates are lower than the interest rate paid on the Notes. In this circumstance, you may not be able to reinvest the redemption proceeds in a comparable security at an effective interest rate as high as the Notes being redeemed.

An active trading market for the Notes may not develop or be maintained, which could limit the market price of the Notes or your ability to sell them.

Although the Existing Notes are listed on the NYSE under the trading symbol HTGX , and we intend to list the Notes offered hereby under the same trading symbol, we cannot provide any assurances that an active trading market will develop or be maintained for the Notes or that you will be able to sell your Notes. If the Notes are traded after their initial issuance, they may trade at a discount from their initial offering price depending on prevailing interest rates, the market for similar securities, our credit ratings, general economic conditions, our financial condition, performance and prospects and other factors. The underwriters have advised us that they intend to make a market in the Notes, but they are not obligated to do so. The underwriters may discontinue any market-making in the Notes at any time at their sole discretion. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that a liquid trading market will develop or be maintained for the Notes, that you will be able to sell your Notes at a particular time or that the price you receive when you sell will be favorable. To the extent an active trading market does not develop or is not maintained, the liquidity and trading price for the Notes may be harmed. Accordingly, you may be required to bear the financial risk of an investment in the Notes for an indefinite period of time.

A downgrade, suspension or withdrawal of a credit rating assigned by a rating agency to us or our unsecured debt, if any, or change in the debt markets could cause the liquidity or market value of the Notes to decline significantly.

Our credit ratings are an assessment by rating agencies of our ability to pay our debts when due. Consequently, real or anticipated changes in our credit ratings will generally affect the market value of the Notes. These credit ratings may not reflect the potential impact of risks relating to the structure or marketing of the Notes. Credit ratings are not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold any security, and may be revised or withdrawn at any time by the issuing organization in its sole discretion. Neither we nor any underwriter undertakes any obligation to maintain our credit ratings or to advise holders of Notes of any changes in our credit ratings. There can be no assurance that our credit ratings will remain for any given period of time or that such credit ratings will not be lowered or withdrawn entirely by the rating agencies if in their judgment future circumstances relating to the basis of the credit ratings, such as adverse changes in our company, so warrant. The conditions of the financial markets and prevailing interest rates have fluctuated in the past and are likely to fluctuate in the future, which could have an adverse effect on the market prices of the Notes.

If we Default on our obligations to pay our other indebtedness, we may not be able to make payments on the Notes.

Any default under the agreements governing our indebtedness, including a default under the Wells Facility, the MUFG Union Bank Facility, the 2019 Notes and the Asset-Backed Notes or other indebtedness to which we may be a party, that is not waived by the required lenders or holders, and the remedies sought by the holders of such indebtedness, could make us unable to pay principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes and substantially decrease the market value of the Notes. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow and are otherwise unable to obtain funds necessary to meet required payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness, or if we otherwise fail to comply with the various covenants, including financial and operating covenants, in the instruments governing our indebtedness, we could be in default under the terms of the agreements governing such indebtedness. In the event of such default, the holders of such indebtedness could

elect to declare all the funds borrowed thereunder to be due and payable, together with accrued and unpaid

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

interest, the lenders under the Wells Facility and the MUFG Union Bank Facility or other debt we may incur in the future could elect to terminate their commitments, cease making further loans and institute foreclosure proceedings against our assets, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation. If our operating performance declines, we may in the future need to seek to obtain waivers from the required lenders under the Wells Facility or MUFG Union Bank Facility or the required holders of our 2019 Notes, Asset-Backed Notes or other debt that we may incur in the future to avoid being in default. If we breach our covenants under the Wells Facility, MUFG Union Bank Facility, the 2019 Notes, or other debt and seek a waiver, we may not be able to obtain a waiver from the required lenders or holders. If this occurs, we would be in default under the Wells Facility or MUFG Union Bank Facility, the 2019 Notes, the Asset-Backed Notes or other debt, as applicable, the lenders or holders could exercise their rights as described above, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation. If we are unable to repay debt, lenders having secured obligations, including the lenders under the Wells Facility and the MUFG Union Bank Facility, could proceed against the collateral securing the debt. Because the Wells Facility and the MUFG Union Bank Facility have, and any future credit facilities will likely have, customary cross-default provisions, if the indebtedness under the Notes, the Wells Facility, MUFG Union Bank Facility, the 2019 Notes, or the Asset-Backed Notes or under any future credit facility is accelerated, we may be unable to repay or finance the amounts due. See Specific Terms of the Notes and the Offering in this prospectus supplement.

Risks Related to our Business Structure

Because we have substantial indebtedness, there could be increased risk in investing in our company.

Lenders have fixed dollar claims on our assets that are superior to the claims of stockholders, and we have granted, and may in the future grant, lenders a security interest in our assets in connection with borrowings. In the case of a liquidation event, those lenders would receive proceeds before our stockholders. In addition, borrowings, also known as leverage, magnify the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and, therefore, increase the risks associated with investing in our securities. Leverage is generally considered a speculative investment technique. If the value of our assets increases, then leverage would cause the net asset value, or NAV, attributable to our common stock to increase more than it otherwise would have had we not leveraged. Conversely, if the value of our assets decreases, leverage would cause the NAV attributable to our common stock to decline more than it otherwise would have had we not used leverage. Similarly, any increase in our revenue in excess of interest expense on our borrowed funds would cause our net income to increase more than it would without the leverage. Any decrease in our revenue would cause our net income to decline more than it would have had we not borrowed funds and could negatively affect our ability to make distributions on common stock. Our ability to service any debt that we incur will depend largely on our financial performance and will be subject to prevailing economic conditions and competitive pressures. We and, indirectly, our stockholders will bear the cost associated with our leverage activity. If we are not able to service our substantial indebtedness, our business could be harmed materially.

Our secured credit facilities, the Wells Facility and MUFG Union Bank Facility (collectively, our Credit Facilities), our 2019 Notes, our Existing Notes and our 2021 Asset-Backed Notes (as defined below) contain financial and operating covenants that could restrict our business activities, including our ability to declare dividends if we default under certain provisions.

As of June 14, 2016, we had no outstanding borrowings under our Credit Facilities. As of June 14, 2016, we had approximately \$190.2 million of indebtedness outstanding incurred by our SBIC subsidiaries, approximately \$110.4 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2019 Notes, approximately \$175.9 million in aggregate principal amount of Existing Notes and approximately \$129.3 million in aggregate principal amount of Asset-Backed Notes issued in November 2014 (the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes) in connection with our \$237.4 million debt securitization.

There can be no assurance that we will be successful in obtaining any additional debt capital on terms acceptable to us or at all. If we are unable to obtain debt capital, then our equity investors will not benefit from

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

the potential for increased returns on equity resulting from leverage to the extent that our investment strategy is successful and we may be limited in our ability to make new commitments or fundings to our portfolio companies.

As a BDC, generally, we are not permitted to incur indebtedness unless immediately after such borrowing we have an asset coverage for total borrowings of at least 200% (i.e., the amount of debt may not exceed 50% of the value of our assets). In addition, we may not be permitted to declare any cash dividend or other distribution on our outstanding common shares, or purchase any such shares, unless, at the time of such declaration or purchase, we have asset coverage of at least 200% after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution, or purchase price. If this ratio declines below 200%, we may not be able to incur additional debt and may need to sell a portion of our investments to repay some debt when it is disadvantageous to do so, and we may not be able to make distributions. As of March 31, 2016 our asset coverage ratio under our regulatory requirements as a BDC was 270.5% excluding our SBIC debentures as a result of our exemptive order from the SEC that allows us to exclude all SBA leverage from our asset coverage ratio. See Risk Factor Risks Related to our Business Structure Legislation may allow us to incur additional leverage, in the accompanying prospectus.

Based on assumed leverage equal to 85.1% of our net assets as of March 31, 2016, our investment portfolio would have been required to experience an annual return of at least 2.5% to cover annual interest payments on our additional indebtedness.

Our portfolio investments may present special tax issues.

Investments in below-investment grade debt instruments and certain equity securities may present special tax issues for us. U.S. federal income tax rules are not entirely clear about issues such as when we may cease to accrue interest, original issue discount, or OID, or market discount, when and to what extent deductions may be taken for bad debts or worthless debt in equity securities, how payments received on obligations in default should be allocated between principal and interest income, as well as whether exchanges of debt instruments in a bankruptcy or workout context are taxable. Such matters could cause us to recognize taxable income for U.S. federal income tax purposes, even in the absence of cash or economic gain, and require us to make taxable distributions to our stockholders to maintain our ability to be subject to taxation as a RIC or preclude the imposition of either U.S. federal corporate income or excise taxation. Additionally, because such taxable income may not be matched by corresponding cash received by us, we may be required to borrow money or dispose of other investments to be able to make distributions to our stockholders. These and other issues will be considered by us, to the extent determined necessary, in order that we minimize the level of any U.S. federal income or excise tax that we would otherwise incur. See Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations in this prospectus supplement and in the accompanying prospectus.

We may be subject to restrictions on our ability to pay dividends and other distributions.

Restrictions imposed on the declaration of dividends or other distributions to holders of our common stock, by both the 1940 Act and by requirements imposed by rating agencies, might impair our ability to be subject to U.S. federal income taxation as a RIC. While we intend to prepay our Notes and other debt to the extent necessary to enable us to distribute our income as required to maintain our ability to be subject to U.S. federal income taxation as a RIC, there can be no assurance that such actions can be effected in time to satisfy the requirements set forth in the Code.

Legislative or regulatory tax changes could adversely affect you.

At any time, the federal income tax laws governing RICs or the administrative interpretations of those laws or regulations may be amended. Any of those new laws, regulations or interpretations may take effect retroactively and could adversely affect the taxation of us or of you as a stockholder. Therefore, changes in tax laws, regulations or administrative interpretations or any amendments thereto could diminish the value of an investment in our shares or the value or the resale potential of our investments.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

SBA regulations limit the outstanding dollar amount of SBA guaranteed debentures that may be issued by an SBIC or group of SBICs under common control.

The SBA regulations currently limit the dollar amount of SBA-guaranteed debentures that can be issued by any one SBIC to \$150.0 million or to a group of SBICs under common control to \$350.0 million.

An SBIC may not borrow an amount in excess of two times (and in certain cases, up to three times) its regulatory capital. As of June 14, 2016, we have issued \$190.2 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures in our SBIC subsidiaries, which is the maximum combined capacity for our SBIC subsidiaries under our existing licenses. During times that we reach the maximum dollar amount of SBA-guaranteed debentures permitted, and if we require additional capital, our cost of capital is likely to increase, and there is no assurance that we will be able to obtain additional financing on acceptable terms.

Moreover, the current status of our SBIC subsidiaries as SBICs does not automatically assure that our SBIC subsidiaries will continue to receive SBA-guaranteed debenture funding. Receipt of SBA leverage funding is dependent upon our SBIC subsidiaries continuing to be in compliance with SBA regulations and policies and available SBA funding. The amount of SBA leverage funding available to SBICs is dependent upon annual Congressional authorizations and in the future may be subject to annual Congressional appropriations. There can be no assurance that there will be sufficient debenture funding available at the times desired by our SBIC subsidiaries.

The debentures guaranteed by the SBA have a maturity of ten years and require semi-annual payments of interest. Our SBIC subsidiaries will need to generate sufficient cash flow to make required interest payments on the debentures. If our SBIC subsidiaries are unable to meet their financial obligations under the debentures, the SBA, as a creditor, will have a superior claim to our SBIC subsidiaries' assets over our stockholders in the event we liquidate our SBIC subsidiaries or the SBA exercises its remedies under such debentures as the result of a default by us.

We incur significant costs as a result of being a publicly traded company.

As a publicly traded company, we incur legal, accounting and other expenses, including costs associated with the periodic reporting requirements applicable to a company whose securities are registered under the Exchange Act as well as additional corporate governance requirements, including requirements under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and other rules implemented by the SEC.

Risks Related to our Investments

Our investments are concentrated in certain industries and in a number of technology-related companies, which subjects us to the risk of significant loss if any of these companies default on their obligations under any of their debt securities that we hold, or if any of the technology-related industry sectors experience a downturn.

We have invested and intend to continue investing in a limited number of technology-related companies. A consequence of this limited number of investments is that the aggregate returns we realize may be significantly adversely affected if a small number of investments perform poorly or if we need to write down the value of any one investment. Beyond the asset diversification requirements to which we are subject as a BDC and a RIC, we do not have fixed guidelines for diversification or limitations on the size of our investments in any one portfolio company and our investments could be concentrated in relatively few issuers. In addition, we have invested in and intend to continue investing, under normal circumstances, at least 80% of the value of our total assets (including the amount of any borrowings for investment purposes) in technology-related companies.

As of March 31, 2016, approximately 63.1% of the fair value of our portfolio was composed of investments in four industries: 24.9% was composed of investments in the drug discovery and development industry, 13.8%

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

was comprised of investments in the sustainable and renewable technology industry, 12.2% was composed of investments in the software industry, and 12.2% was composed of investments in the drug delivery industry.

As a result, a downturn in technology-related industry sectors and particularly those in which we are heavily concentrated could materially adversely affect our financial condition.

Sustainable and renewable technology companies are subject to extensive government regulation and certain other risks particular to the sectors in which they operate and our business and growth strategy could be adversely affected if government regulations, priorities and resources impacting such sectors change or if our portfolio companies fail to comply with such regulations.

As part of our investment strategy, we plan to invest in portfolio companies in sustainable and renewable technology sectors that may be subject to extensive regulation by foreign, U.S. federal, state and/or local agencies. Changes in existing laws, rules or regulations, or judicial or administrative interpretations thereof, or new laws, rules or regulations could have an adverse impact on the business and industries of our portfolio companies. In addition, changes in government priorities or limitations on government resources could also adversely impact our portfolio companies. We are unable to predict whether any such changes in laws, rules or regulations will occur and, if they do occur, the impact of these changes on our portfolio companies and our investment returns. Furthermore, if any of our portfolio companies fail to comply with applicable regulations, they could be subject to significant penalties and claims that could materially and adversely affect their operations. Our portfolio companies may be subject to the expense, delay and uncertainty of the regulatory approval process for their products and, even if approved, these products may not be accepted in the marketplace.

In addition, there is considerable uncertainty about whether foreign, U.S., state and/or local governmental entities will enact or maintain legislation or regulatory programs that mandate reductions in greenhouse gas emissions or provide incentives for sustainable and renewable technology companies. Without such regulatory policies, investments in sustainable and renewable technology companies may not be economical and financing for sustainable and renewable technology companies may become unavailable, which could materially adversely affect the ability of our portfolio companies to repay the debt they owe to us. Any of these factors could materially and adversely affect the operations and financial condition of a portfolio company and, in turn, the ability of the portfolio company to repay the debt they owe to us.

Our financial results could be negatively affected if a significant portfolio investment fails to perform as expected.

Our total investment in companies may be significant individually or in the aggregate. As a result, if a significant investment in one or more companies fails to perform as expected, our financial results could be more negatively affected and the magnitude of the loss could be more significant than if we had made smaller investments in more companies. The following table shows the fair value of the totals of investments held in portfolio companies at March 31, 2016 that represent greater than 5% of our net assets:

(in thousands)	March 31, 2016	
	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
Machine Zone, Inc.	\$ 101,469	14.1%
Sungevity Development, LLC.	\$ 64,573	9.0%
Actifio, Inc.	\$ 39,964	5.6%

Machine Zone, Inc. is a technology company that is best known for building mobile Massively Multiplayer Online games with a focus on community-based gameplay.

Sungevity Development, LLC. is a global residential solar energy provider focused on making it easy and affordable for homeowners to benefit from solar power.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Actifio, Inc. is a software company that helps global enterprise customers and service provider partners virtualize their data in order to improve their data resiliency, agility, and mobility while reducing cost and operational complexity.

Our financial results could be materially adversely affected if these portfolio companies or any of our other significant portfolio companies encounter financial difficulty and fail to repay their obligations or to perform as expected.

Our portfolio companies may be unable to repay or refinance outstanding principal on their loans at or prior to maturity, and rising interest rates may make it more difficult for portfolio companies to make periodic payments on their loans.

Our portfolio companies may be unable to repay or refinance outstanding principal on their loans at or prior to maturity. This risk and the risk of default is increased to the extent that the loan documents do not require the portfolio companies to pay down the outstanding principal of such debt prior to maturity. In addition, if general interest rates rise, there is a risk that our portfolio companies will be unable to pay escalating interest amounts, which could result in a default under their loan documents with us. Any failure of one or more portfolio companies to repay or refinance its debt at or prior to maturity or the inability of one or more portfolio companies to make ongoing payments following an increase in contractual interest rates could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

The disposition of our investments may result in contingent liabilities.

We currently expect that a portion of our investments will involve private securities. In connection with the disposition of an investment in private securities, we may be required to make representations about the business and financial affairs of the portfolio company typical of those made in connection with the sale of a business. We may also be required to indemnify the purchasers of such investment to the extent that any such representations turn out to be inaccurate or with respect to certain potential liabilities. These arrangements may result in contingent liabilities that ultimately yield funding obligations that must be satisfied through our return of certain distributions previously made to us.

The potential inability of our portfolio companies in the healthcare industry to charge desired prices with respect to prescription drugs could impact their revenues and in turn their ability to repay us.

Some of our portfolio companies in the healthcare industry are subject to risks associated with the pricing for prescription drugs. It is uncertain whether customers of our healthcare industry portfolio companies will continue to utilize established prescription drug pricing methods, or whether other pricing benchmarks will be adopted for establishing prices within the industry. Legislation may lead to changes in the pricing for Medicare and Medicaid programs. Regulators have conducted investigations into the use of prescription drug pricing methods for federal program payment, and whether such methods have inflated drug expenditures by the Medicare and Medicaid programs. Federal and state proposals have sought to change the basis for calculating payment of certain drugs by the Medicare and Medicaid programs. Any changes to the method for calculating prescription drug costs may reduce the revenues of our portfolio companies in the healthcare industry which could in turn impair their ability to timely make any principal and interest payments owed to us.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds we will receive from the sale of the \$ million aggregate principal amount of Notes in this offering will be approximately \$ million, (or approximately \$ million if the underwriters fully exercise their overallotment option) based on a public offering of % of par, after deducting the underwriting discount of approximately \$ million (or approximately \$ million if the underwriters fully exercise their overallotment option) payable by us and estimated offering expenses of approximately \$500,000 payable by us.

We expect to use the net proceeds from this offering to fund investments in debt and equity securities in accordance with our investment objective and for working capital and other general corporate purposes.

We intend to seek to invest the net proceeds received in this offering as promptly as practicable after receipt thereof consistent with our investment objective. We anticipate that substantially all of the net proceeds from any offering of our securities will be used as described above within three to six months, depending on market conditions. We anticipate that the remainder will be used for working capital and general corporate purposes, including potential payments or distributions to shareholders. Pending such use, we will invest a portion of the net proceeds of this offering in short-term investments, such as cash and cash equivalents, which we expect will earn yields substantially lower than the interest income that we anticipate receiving in respect of investments in accordance with our investment objective.

The amount of net proceeds may be more or less than the amount described in this preliminary prospectus supplement depending on the amount of Notes we sell in the offering, which will be determined at pricing. To the extent that we receive more than the amount described in this preliminary prospectus supplement, we intend to use the net proceeds for investment in portfolio companies in accordance with our investment objective and strategies and for working capital and general corporate purposes. To the extent we receive less, the amount we have available for such purposes will be reduced.

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements**SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA**

The selected consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, Senior Securities and the consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere herein. The selected balance sheet data as of the end of fiscal year 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012 and 2011 and the financial statement of operations data for fiscal 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012 and 2011 has been derived from our audited financial statements, which have been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, but not all of which are presented in this prospectus supplement. The historical data are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for any future period. The selected financial and other data for the three months ended March 31, 2016 and other quarterly financial information is derived from our unaudited financial statements, but in the opinion of management, reflects all adjustments (consisting only of normal recurring adjustments) that are necessary to present fairly the results of such interim periods. Interim results as of and for the three months ended March 31, 2016 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for other interim periods or the year ending December 31, 2016.

(in thousands, except per share amounts)	For the Three Months Ended March 31, (unaudited)			For the Year Ended December 31,			
	2016	2015	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011
Investment income:							
Interest	\$ 36,474	\$ 30,559	\$ 140,266	\$ 126,618	\$ 123,671	\$ 87,603	\$ 70,346
Fees	2,465	1,935	16,866	17,047	16,042	9,917	9,509
Total investment income	38,939	32,494	157,132	143,665	139,713	97,520	79,855
Operating expenses:							
Interest	7,018	7,854	30,834	28,041	30,334	19,835	13,252
Loan fees	988	1,513	6,055	5,919	4,807	3,917	2,635
General and administrative	3,580	3,618	16,658	10,209	9,354	8,108	7,992
Employee Compensation:							
Compensation and benefits	4,685	3,796	20,713	16,604	16,179	13,326	13,260
Stock-based compensation	2,571	2,719	9,370	9,561	5,974	4,227	3,128
Total employee compensation	7,256	6,515	30,083	26,165	22,153	17,553	16,388
Total operating expenses	18,842	19,500	83,630	70,334	66,648	49,413	40,267
Loss on debt extinguishment (Long-term Liabilities - Convertible Senior Notes)		(1)	(1)	(1,581)			
Net investment income	20,097	12,993	73,501	71,750	73,065	48,107	39,588
Net realized gain on investments	(4,468)	3,312	5,147	20,112	14,836	3,168	2,741
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	(1,334)	5,614	(35,732)	(20,674)	11,545	(4,516)	4,607
Total net realized and unrealized gain (loss)	(5,802)	8,926	(30,585)	(562)	26,381	(1,348)	7,348
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 14,295	\$ 21,919	\$ 42,916	\$ 71,188	\$ 99,446	\$ 46,759	\$ 46,936
Change in net assets per common share (basic)	\$ 0.20	\$ 0.33	\$ 0.60	\$ 1.12	\$ 1.67	\$ 0.93	\$ 1.08
Cash dividends declared per common share	\$ 0.31	\$ 0.31	\$ 1.24	\$ 1.24	\$ 1.11	\$ 0.95	\$ 0.88

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

(in thousands, except per share amounts)	For the Three Months Ended March 31, (unaudited)			For the Year Ended December 31,			
	2016	2015	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011
Balance sheet data:							
Investments, at value	\$ 1,291,310	\$ 1,161,421	\$ 1,200,638	\$ 1,020,737	\$ 910,295	\$ 906,300	\$ 652,870
Cash and cash equivalents	13,478	171,756	95,196	227,116	268,368	182,994	64,474
Total assets	1,331,815	1,387,088	1,334,761	1,299,223	1,221,715	1,123,643	747,394
Total liabilities	613,435	623,762	617,627	640,359	571,708	607,675	316,353
Total net assets	718,380	763,326	717,134	658,864	650,007	515,968	431,041
Other Data:							
Total debt investments, at value	1,205,673	1,058,032	1,110,209	923,906	821,988	827,540	585,767
Total warrant investments, at value	23,496	30,938	22,987	25,098	35,637	29,550	30,045
Total equity investments, at value	62,141	72,451	67,442	71,733	52,670	49,210	37,058
Unfunded Commitments ⁽²⁾	64,640	145,113	75,402	147,689	69,091	19,265	76,128
Net asset value per share ⁽¹⁾	\$ 9.81	\$ 10.47	\$ 9.94	\$ 10.18	\$ 10.51	\$ 9.75	\$ 9.83

(1) Based on common shares outstanding at period end

(2) Amount represents unfunded commitments, including undrawn revolving facilities, which are available at the request by the portfolio company.

The following tables set forth certain quarterly financial information for each of the eight quarters up to and ending December 31, 2015 and the quarter ending March 31, 2016. This information was derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements. Results for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of results for the full year or for any future quarter.

(in thousands, except per share data)	March 31, 2016
Total investment income	\$ 38,939
Net investment income before investment gains and losses	20,097
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	14,295
Change in net assets per common share (basic)	\$ 0.20

(in thousands, except per share data)	Quarter Ended			
	March 31, 2015	June 30, 2015	September 30, 2015	December 31, 2015
Total investment income	\$ 32,494	\$ 38,126	\$ 47,132	\$ 39,380
Net investment income before investment gains and losses	12,993	16,781	23,590	20,137
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	21,919	2,752	4,075	14,170
Change in net assets per common share (basic)	\$ 0.33	\$ 0.03	\$ 0.05	\$ 0.20

(in thousands, except per share data)	Quarter Ended			
	March 31, 2014	June 30, 2014	September 30, 2014	December 31, 2014
Total investment income	\$ 35,770	\$ 34,001	\$ 37,019	\$ 36,875
Net investment income before investment gains and losses	18,304	18,551	18,995	15,899
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	22,185	13,191	15,177	20,635
Change in net assets per common share (basic)	\$ 0.36	\$ 0.21	\$ 0.24	\$ 0.32

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth (i) our actual capitalization as of March 31, 2016, and (ii) our capitalization as adjusted to give effect to the sale of \$ million aggregate principal amount of Notes in this offering (assuming no exercise of the overallotment option), excluding accrued interest, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions of approximately \$ million payable by us and estimated offering expenses of approximately \$500,000 payable by us. You should read this table together with the Use of Proceeds section and our statement of assets and liabilities included elsewhere in this prospectus supplement.

	As of March 31, 2016	
	Actual	As Adjusted
	(in thousands)	
Investments at fair value	\$ 1,291,310	\$
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 13,478	\$
Debt:		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$ 12,086	
Long-term SBA debentures	186,997	
Long-term Liabilities (Convertible Senior Notes)	17,572	
Wells Facility	61,003	
2019 Notes	108,339	
Existing Notes	100,211	
Asset-Backed Notes	127,227	
Notes offered hereby		
Total debt	\$ 613,435	\$
Stockholders' equity:		
Common stock, par value \$0.001 per share; 100,000,000 shares authorized; shares issued and outstanding	\$ 74	\$
Capital in excess of par value	761,565	
Unrealized (depreciation) on investments	(54,142)	
Accumulated realized gains on investments	23,525	
Undistributed net investment income	(12,642)	
Total stockholders' equity	\$ 718,380	\$
Total capitalization	\$ 1,331,815	\$

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****SENIOR SECURITIES**

Information about our senior securities is shown in the following table for the periods as of December 31, 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012, 2011, 2010, 2009, 2008, 2007 and 2006 and as of March 31, 2016. The information as of December 31, 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012, 2011 and 2010 has been derived from our audited financial statements for these periods, which have been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm. The report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP on the senior securities table as of December 31, 2015 is attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. The indicates information that the SEC expressly does not require to be disclosed for certain types of senior securities.

Class and Year	Total Amount Outstanding Exclusive of Treasury Securities ⁽¹⁾	Asset Coverage per Unit ⁽²⁾	Average Market Value per Unit ⁽³⁾
Securitized Credit Facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance LLC			
December 31, 2006	\$ 41,000,000	\$ 7,230	N/A
December 31, 2007	\$ 79,200,000	\$ 6,755	N/A
December 31, 2008	\$ 89,582,000	\$ 6,689	N/A
December 31, 2009 ⁽⁶⁾			N/A
December 31, 2010 ⁽⁶⁾			N/A
December 31, 2011	\$ 10,186,830	\$ 73,369	N/A
December 31, 2012 ⁽⁶⁾			N/A
December 31, 2013 ⁽⁶⁾			N/A
December 31, 2014 ⁽⁶⁾			N/A
December 31, 2015	\$ 50,000,000	\$ 26,352	N/A
December 31, 2016 (as of March 31, 2016, unaudited)	\$ 61,003,303	\$ 21,800	N/A
Securitized Credit Facility with Union Bank, NA			
December 31, 2009 ⁽⁶⁾			N/A
December 31, 2010 ⁽⁶⁾			N/A
December 31, 2011 ⁽⁶⁾			N/A
December 31, 2012 ⁽⁶⁾			N/A
December 31, 2013 ⁽⁶⁾			N/A
December 31, 2014 ⁽⁶⁾			N/A
December 31, 2015 ⁽⁶⁾			N/A
December 31, 2016 (as of March 31, 2016, unaudited) ⁽⁶⁾			N/A
Small Business Administration Debentures (HT II)⁽⁴⁾			
December 31, 2007	\$ 55,050,000	\$ 9,718	N/A
December 31, 2008	\$ 127,200,000	\$ 4,711	N/A
December 31, 2009	\$ 130,600,000	\$ 3,806	N/A
December 31, 2010	\$ 150,000,000	\$ 3,942	N/A
December 31, 2011	\$ 125,000,000	\$ 5,979	N/A
December 31, 2012	\$ 76,000,000	\$ 14,786	N/A
December 31, 2013	\$ 76,000,000	\$ 16,075	N/A
December 31, 2014	\$ 41,200,000	\$ 31,535	N/A
December 31, 2015	\$ 41,200,000	\$ 31,981	N/A
December 31, 2016 (as of March 31, 2016, unaudited)	\$ 41,200,000	\$ 32,278	N/A
Small Business Administration Debentures (HT III)⁽⁵⁾			
December 31, 2010	\$ 20,000,000	\$ 29,564	N/A
December 31, 2011	\$ 100,000,000	\$ 7,474	N/A
December 31, 2012	\$ 149,000,000	\$ 7,542	N/A
December 31, 2013	\$ 149,000,000	\$ 8,199	N/A
December 31, 2014	\$ 149,000,000	\$ 8,720	N/A

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

December 31, 2015	\$ 149,000,000	\$	8,843	N/A
December 31, 2016 (as of March 31, 2016, unaudited)	\$ 149,000,000	\$	8,925	N/A

S-27

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

Class and Year	Total Amount Outstanding Exclusive of Treasury Securities⁽¹⁾	Asset Coverage per Unit⁽²⁾	Average Market Value per Unit⁽³⁾
Senior Convertible Notes			
December 31, 2011	\$ 75,000,000	\$ 10,623	\$ 885
December 31, 2012	\$ 75,000,000	\$ 15,731	\$ 1,038
December 31, 2013	\$ 75,000,000	\$ 16,847	\$ 1,403
December 31, 2014	\$ 17,674,000	\$ 74,905	\$ 1,290
December 31, 2015	\$ 17,604,000	\$ 74,847	\$ 1,110
December 31, 2016 (as of March 31, 2016, unaudited) ⁽⁹⁾	\$ 17,604,000	\$ 75,543	\$ 1,086
April 2019 Notes			
December 31, 2012	\$ 84,489,500	\$ 13,300	\$ 986
December 31, 2013	\$ 84,489,500	\$ 14,460	\$ 1,021
December 31, 2014	\$ 84,489,500	\$ 15,377	\$ 1,023
December 31, 2015	\$ 64,489,500	\$ 20,431	\$ 1,017
December 31, 2016 (as of March 31, 2016, unaudited)	\$ 64,489,500	\$ 20,621	\$ 1,024
September 2019 Notes			
December 31, 2012	\$ 85,875,000	\$ 13,086	\$ 1,003
December 31, 2013	\$ 85,875,000	\$ 14,227	\$ 1,016
December 31, 2014	\$ 85,875,000	\$ 15,129	\$ 1,026
December 31, 2015	\$ 45,875,000	\$ 28,722	\$ 1,009
December 31, 2016 (as of March 31, 2016, unaudited)	\$ 45,875,000	\$ 28,989	\$ 1,013
Existing Notes			
December 31, 2014	\$ 103,000,000	\$ 12,614	\$ 1,010
December 31, 2015	\$ 103,000,000	\$ 12,792	\$ 1,014
December 31, 2016 (as of March 31, 2016, unaudited) ⁽¹⁰⁾	\$ 103,000,000	\$ 12,911	\$ 1,005
2017 Asset-Backed Notes			
December 31, 2012	\$ 129,300,000	\$ 8,691	\$ 1,000
December 31, 2013	\$ 89,556,972	\$ 13,642	\$ 1,004
December 31, 2014	\$ 16,049,144	\$ 80,953	\$ 1,375
December 31, 2015			
December 31, 2016 (as of March 31, 2016, unaudited)			
2021 Asset-Backed Notes			
December 31, 2014	\$ 129,300,000	\$ 10,048	\$ 1,000
December 31, 2015	\$ 129,300,000	\$ 10,190	\$ 996
December 31, 2016 (as of March 31, 2016, unaudited)	\$ 129,300,000	\$ 10,285	\$ 991
Total Senior Securities⁽⁷⁾			
December 31, 2006	\$ 41,000,000	\$ 7,230	N/A
December 31, 2007	\$ 134,250,000	\$ 3,985	N/A
December 31, 2008	\$ 216,782,000	\$ 2,764	N/A
December 31, 2009	\$ 130,600,000	\$ 3,806	N/A
December 31, 2010	\$ 170,000,000	\$ 3,478	N/A
December 31, 2011	\$ 310,186,830	\$ 2,409	N/A
December 31, 2012	\$ 599,664,500	\$ 1,874 ⁽⁸⁾	N/A
December 31, 2013	\$ 559,921,472	\$ 2,182	N/A
December 31, 2014	\$ 626,587,644	\$ 2,073	N/A
December 31, 2015	\$ 600,468,500	\$ 2,194	N/A
December 31, 2016 (as of March 31, 2016, unaudited)	\$ 611,471,803	\$ 2,175	N/A

(1) Total amount of each class of senior securities outstanding at the end of the period presented.

(2) The asset coverage ratio for a class of senior securities representing indebtedness is calculated as our consolidated total assets, less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, including senior securities not subject to asset coverage requirements

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

under the 1940 Act due to exemptive relief from the SEC, divided by senior securities representing indebtedness. This asset coverage ratio is multiplied by \$1,000 to determine the Asset Coverage per Unit.

- (3) Not applicable because senior securities are not registered for public trading.
- (4) Issued by HT II, one of our SBIC subsidiaries, to the SBA. These categories of senior securities were not subject to the asset coverage requirements of the 1940 Act as a result of exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC.
- (5) Issued by HT III, one of our SBIC subsidiaries, to the SBA. These categories of senior securities were not subject to the asset coverage requirements of the 1940 Act as a result of exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC.
- (6) The Company's Wells Facility and Union Bank Facility had no borrowings outstanding during the periods noted above.
- (7) The total senior securities and Asset Coverage per Unit shown for those securities do not represent the asset coverage ratio requirement under the 1940 act because the presentation includes senior securities not subject to the asset coverage requirements of the 1940 Act as a result of exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC. As of March 31, 2016 our asset coverage ratio under our regulatory requirements as a BDC was 270.5% excluding our SBA debentures as a result of our exemptive order from the SEC which allows us to exclude all SBA leverage from our asset coverage ratio.
- (8) As noted in footnote 7 above, the total senior securities and Asset Coverage per Unit shown does not represent the asset coverage ratio requirement under the 1940 Act because the presentation includes senior securities not subject to the asset coverage requirements of the 1940 Act as a result of exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC. Including our SBA debentures, in accordance with our exemption order from the SEC, our asset coverage ratio as of December 31, 2012 was 296.8%.
- (9) The Convertible Senior Notes were convertible into shares of the Company's common stock beginning October 15, 2015 until the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately preceding the April 15, 2016 maturity date. Subsequent to March 31, 2016, approximately \$17.4 million of the Convertible Senior Notes were converted pursuant to the conversion procedures as set forth in the indenture governing the Convertible Senior Notes and were settled in April 2016 with a combination of cash equal to the outstanding principal amount of the converted notes and approximately 137,854 shares of the Company's common stock. The remaining Convertible Senior Notes outstanding were fully repaid at maturity on April 15, 2016.
- (10) On May 2, 2016, the Company closed an underwritten public offering of an additional \$72.9 million in aggregate principal amount of its 6.25% unsecured notes due 2024.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES**

The following contains our ratio of earnings to fixed charges for the periods indicated, computed as set forth below. You should read these ratios of earnings to fixed charges in connection with our consolidated financial statements, including the notes to those statements, included in this prospectus supplement:

	For the three months ended March 31, 2016	For the year ended December 31, 2015	For the year ended December 31, 2014	For the year ended December 31, 2013	For the year ended December 31, 2012	For the year ended December 31, 2011
Earnings to Fixed Charges ⁽¹⁾	2.79	2.16	3.10	3.83	2.97	3.95

For purposes of computing the ratios of earnings to fixed charges, earnings represent net increase in stockholders' equity resulting from operations plus fixed charges. Fixed charges include interest and credit facility fees expense and amortization of debt issuance costs.

(1) Earnings include net realized and unrealized gains or losses. Net realized and unrealized gains or losses can vary substantially from period to period.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF
FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes and other financial information appearing elsewhere in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. In addition to historical information, the following discussion and other parts of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus contain forward-looking information that involves risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated by such forward-looking information due to the factors discussed under **Supplementary Risk Factors** in this prospectus supplement and **Risk Factors**, and **Forward-Looking Statements** appearing elsewhere herein and the accompanying prospectus. Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein have the meaning given in the accompanying prospectus.

Overview

We are a specialty finance company focused on providing senior secured loans to high-growth, innovative venture capital-backed companies in a broadly diversified variety of technology, life sciences, and sustainable and renewable technology industries. We source our investments through our principal office located in Palo Alto, CA, as well as through our additional offices in Boston, MA, New York, NY, McLean, VA, Santa Monica, CA and Hartford, CT.

Our goal is to be the leading structured debt financing provider for venture capital-backed companies in technology-related industries requiring sophisticated and customized financing solutions. Our strategy is to evaluate and invest in a broad range of technology-related industries including technology, drug discovery and development, biotechnology, life sciences, healthcare, and sustainable and renewable technology and to offer a full suite of growth capital products. We invest primarily in structured debt with warrants and, to a lesser extent, in senior debt and equity investments. We invest primarily in private companies but also have investments in public companies.

We use the term **structured debt with warrants** to refer to any debt investment, such as a senior or subordinated secured loan, that is coupled with an equity component, including warrants, options or other rights to purchase common or preferred stock. Our structured debt with warrants investments typically are secured by some or all of the assets of the portfolio company.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our warrant and equity-related investments. Our primary business objectives are to increase our net income, net operating income and NAV by investing in structured debt with warrants and equity of venture capital-backed companies in technology-related industries with attractive current yields and the potential for equity appreciation and realized gains. Our equity ownership in our portfolio companies may exceed 25% of the voting securities of such companies, which represents a controlling interest under the 1940 Act. In some cases, we receive the right to make additional equity investments in our portfolio companies in connection with future equity financing rounds. Capital that we provide directly to venture capital-backed companies in technology-related industries is generally used for growth and general working capital purposes as well as in select cases for acquisitions or recapitalizations.

We also make investments in qualifying small businesses through our two wholly-owned SBICs. Our SBIC subsidiaries, HT II and HT III, hold approximately \$111.6 million and \$289.1 million in assets, respectively, and accounted for approximately 6.6% and 17.1% of our total assets, respectively, prior to consolidation at March 31, 2016. As of March 31, 2016, the maximum statutory limit on the dollar amount of combined outstanding SBA guaranteed debentures is \$350.0 million, subject to periodic adjustments by the SBA. In aggregate, at March 31, 2016, with our net investment of \$118.5 million, HT II and HT III have the capacity to issue a total of \$190.2

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

million of SBA-guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval. At March 31, 2016, we have issued \$190.2 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures in our SBIC subsidiaries.

We have qualified as and have elected to be treated for tax purposes as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. Pursuant to this election, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level taxes on any income and gains that we distribute as dividends to our stockholders. However, our qualification and election to be treated as a RIC requires that we comply with provisions contained in Subchapter M of the Code. For example, as a RIC we must earn 90% or more of our gross income for each taxable year from qualified earnings, typically referred to as good income, as well as satisfy certain quarterly asset diversification and annual income distribution requirements.

We are an internally managed, non-diversified, closed-end investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. As a BDC, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. For instance, we generally have to invest at least 70% of our total assets in qualifying assets, which includes securities of private U.S. companies, cash, cash equivalents and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less.

Our portfolio is comprised of, and we anticipate that our portfolio will continue to be comprised of, investments primarily in technology related companies at various stages of their development. Consistent with requirements under the 1940 Act, we invest primarily in United-States based companies and to a lesser extent in foreign companies.

We regularly engage in discussions with third parties with respect to various potential transactions. We may acquire an investment or a portfolio of investments or an entire company or sell a portion of our portfolio on an opportunistic basis. We, our subsidiaries or our affiliates may also agree to manage certain other funds that invest in debt, equity or provide other financing or services to companies in a variety of industries for which we may earn management or other fees for our services. We may also invest in the equity of these funds, along with other third parties, from which we would seek to earn a return and/or future incentive allocations. Some of these transactions could be material to our business. Consummation of any such transaction will be subject to completion of due diligence, finalization of key business and financial terms (including price) and negotiation of final definitive documentation as well as a number of other factors and conditions including, without limitation, the approval of our board of directors and required regulatory or third party consents and, in certain cases, the approval of our stockholders. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that any such transaction would be consummated. Any of these transactions or funds may require significant management resources either during the transaction phase or on an ongoing basis depending on the terms of the transaction.

Portfolio and Investment Activity

The total fair value of our investment portfolio was \$1.3 billion at March 31, 2016, as compared to \$1.2 billion at December 31, 2015. The fair value of our debt investment portfolio at March 31, 2016 was approximately \$1.2 billion, compared to a fair value of approximately \$1.1 billion at December 31, 2015. The fair value of the equity portfolio at March 31, 2016 was approximately \$62.1 million, compared to a fair value of approximately \$67.4 million at December 31, 2015. The fair value of the warrant portfolio at March 31, 2016 was approximately \$23.5 million, compared to a fair value of approximately \$23.0 million at December 31, 2015.

Portfolio Activity

Our investments in portfolio companies take a variety of forms, including unfunded contractual commitments and funded investments. From time to time, unfunded contractual commitments depend upon a portfolio company reaching certain milestones before the debt commitment is available to the portfolio company, which is expected to affect our funding levels. These commitments are subject to the same underwriting and ongoing portfolio maintenance as the on-balance sheet financial instruments that we hold. Debt commitments

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

generally fund over the two succeeding quarters from close. Not all debt commitments represent future cash requirements. Similarly, unfunded contractual commitments may expire without being drawn and thus do not represent future cash requirements.

Prior to entering into a contractual commitment, we generally issue a non-binding term sheet to a prospective portfolio company. Non-binding term sheets are subject to completion of our due diligence and final investment committee approval process, as well as the negotiation of definitive documentation with the prospective portfolio companies. These non-binding term sheets generally convert to contractual commitments in approximately 90 days from signing. Not all non-binding term sheets are expected to close and do not necessarily represent future cash requirements.

Our portfolio activity for the three months ended March 31, 2016 and the year ended December 31, 2015 was comprised of the following:

(in millions)	March 31, 2016	December 31, 2015
Debt Commitments⁽¹⁾		
New portfolio company	\$ 204.5	\$ 544.0
Existing portfolio company	15.4	181.7
Total	\$ 219.9	\$ 725.7
Funded and Restructured Debt Investments⁽³⁾		
New portfolio company	\$ 146.0	\$ 352.5
Existing portfolio company	23.9	341.6
Total	\$ 169.9	\$ 694.1
Funded Equity Investments		
New portfolio company	\$ 1.0	\$ 1.0
Existing portfolio company	1.0	17.6
Total	\$ 1.0	\$ 18.6
Unfunded Contractual Commitments⁽²⁾		
Total	\$ 64.6	\$ 75.4
Non-Binding Term Sheets		
New portfolio company	\$ 45.5	\$ 81.0
Existing portfolio company	15.0	5.0
Total	\$ 60.5	\$ 86.0

(1) Includes restructured loans and renewals in addition to new commitments.

(2) Amount represents unfunded commitments, including undrawn revolving facilities, which are available at the request of the portfolio company and unencumbered by milestones.

(3) Funded amounts include borrowings on revolving facilities.

We receive payments in our debt investment portfolio based on scheduled amortization of the outstanding balances. In addition, we receive principal repayments for some of our loans prior to their scheduled maturity date. The frequency or volume of these early principal repayments may fluctuate significantly from period to period. During the three months ended March 31, 2016, we received approximately \$76.4 million in aggregate principal repayments. Of the approximately \$76.4 million of aggregate principal repayments, approximately \$21.4 million were scheduled principal payments and approximately \$55.0 million were early principal repayments related to 16 portfolio companies. Of the approximately \$55.0 million early principal repayments, none were early repayments due to merger and acquisition transactions or initial public

offerings, or IPOs.

S-33

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

Total portfolio investment activity (inclusive of unearned income and excluding activity related to taxes payable, escrow receivables and Citigroup warrant participation) as of and for the three months ended March 31, 2016 and the year ended December 31, 2015 was as follows:

(in millions)	March 31, 2016	December 31, 2015
Beginning portfolio	\$ 1,200.6	\$ 1,020.7
New fundings and restructures	170.9	712.3
Warrants not related to current period fundings	0.1	0.1
Principal payments received on investments	(21.4)	(115.1)
Early payoffs	(55.0)	(388.5)
Accretion of loan discounts and paid-in-kind principal	10.1	31.7
Net acceleration of loan discounts and loan fees due to early payoff or restructure	(1.1)	(1.7)
New loan fees	(2.5)	(9.5)
Warrants converted to equity		0.4
Sale of investments	(2.4)	(5.2)
Loss on investments due to write offs	(6.7)	(7.5)
Net change in unrealized depreciation	(1.3)	(37.1)
Ending portfolio	\$ 1,291.3	\$ 1,200.6

The following table shows the fair value of our portfolio of investments by asset class as of March 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015:

(in thousands)	March 31, 2016		December 31, 2015	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
Senior Secured Debt with Warrants	\$ 1,007,751	78.0%	\$ 961,464	80.1%
Senior Secured Debt	221,418	17.1%	171,732	14.3%
Preferred Stock	35,542	2.8%	35,245	2.9%
Common Stock	26,599	2.1%	32,197	2.7%
Total	\$ 1,291,310	100.0%	\$ 1,200,638	100.0%

A summary of our investment portfolio as of March 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015 at value by geographic location is as follows:

(in thousands)	March 31, 2016		December 31, 2015	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
United States	\$ 1,243,362	96.3%	\$ 1,167,281	97.2%
Netherlands	20,158	1.6%	20,112	1.7%
England	18,553	1.4%	8,884	0.8%
Canada	5,507	0.4%	595	0.0%
Israel	3,730	0.3%	3,764	0.3%
India		0.0%	2	0.0%
Total	\$ 1,291,310	100.0%	\$ 1,200,638	100.0%

As of March 31, 2016, we held warrants or equity positions in four companies that have filed registration statements on Form S-1 with the SEC in contemplation of potential IPOs. All four companies filed confidentially under the JOBS Act. There can be no assurance that companies that have yet to complete their initial public offerings will do so in a timely manner or at all.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Changes in Portfolio

We generate revenue in the form of interest income, primarily from our investments in debt securities, and commitment and facility fees. Interest income is recognized in accordance with the contractual terms of the loan agreement to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. Fees generated in connection with our debt investments are recognized over the life of the loan or, in some cases, recognized as earned. In addition, we generate revenue in the form of capital gains, if any, on warrants or other equity-related securities that we acquire from our portfolio companies. Our investments generally range from \$12.0 million to \$25.0 million, although we may make investments in amounts above or below that range. As of March 31, 2016, our debt investments have a term of between two and seven years and typically bear interest at a rate ranging from approximately 4.0% to approximately 15.0%. In addition to the cash yields received on our debt investments, in some instances, our debt investments may also include any of the following: end-of-term payments, exit fees, balloon payment fees, commitment fees, success fees, payment-in-kind, or PIK, provisions or prepayment fees which may be required to be included in income prior to receipt.

Interest on debt securities is generally payable monthly, with amortization of principal typically occurring over the term of the investment. In addition, certain of our loans may include an interest-only period ranging from three to eighteen months or longer. In limited instances in which we choose to defer amortization of the loan for a period of time from the date of the initial investment, the principal amount of the debt securities and any accrued but unpaid interest become due at the maturity date.

Loan origination and commitment fees received in full at the inception of a loan are deferred and amortized into fee income as an enhancement to the related loan's yield over the contractual life of the loan. We recognize nonrecurring fees amortized over the remaining term of the loan commencing in the quarter relating to specific loan modifications. We had approximately \$26.8 million of unamortized fees at March 31, 2016, of which approximately \$24.3 million was included as an offset to the cost basis of our current debt investments and approximately \$2.5 million was deferred contingent upon the occurrence of a funding or milestone. At December 31, 2015 we had approximately \$26.1 million of unamortized fees, of which approximately \$23.6 million was included as an offset to the cost basis of our current debt investments and approximately \$2.5 million was deferred contingent upon the occurrence of a funding or milestone.

Loan exit fees to be paid at the termination of the loan are accreted into interest income over the contractual life of the loan. At March 31, 2016 we had approximately \$26.0 million in exit fees receivable, of which approximately \$20.8 million was included as a component of the cost basis of our current debt investments and approximately \$5.2 million was a deferred receivable related to expired commitments. At December 31, 2015 we had approximately \$22.7 million in exit fees receivable, of which approximately \$17.4 million was included as a component of the cost basis of our current debt investments and approximately \$5.3 million was a deferred receivable related to expired commitments.

We have debt investments in our portfolio that contain a PIK provision. The PIK interest, computed at the contractual rate specified in each loan agreement, is recorded as interest income and added to the principal balance of the loan on specified capitalization dates. To maintain our ability to be subject to taxation as a RIC, this non-cash source of income must be paid out to stockholders with other sources of income in the form of dividends even though we have not yet collected the cash. Amounts necessary to pay these dividends may come from available cash or the liquidation of certain investments. We recorded approximately \$1.7 million and \$907,000 in PIK income in the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

The core yield on our debt investments, which excludes any benefits from the fees and income related to early loan repayment acceleration of unamortized fees and income as well as prepayment of fees and includes income from expired commitments, was 12.9% and 12.8% during the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The effective yield on our debt investments, which includes the effects of fee and income accelerations attributed to early payoffs, restructuring, loan modifications and other one-time event fees, was

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

13.2% and 12.9% for the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The effective yield is derived by dividing total investment income by the weighted average earning investment portfolio assets outstanding during the quarter, excluding non-interest earning assets such as warrants and equity investments. Both the core yield and effective yield may be higher than what our common stockholders may realize as the core yield and effective yield do not reflect our expenses and any sales load paid by our common stockholders.

The total return for our investors was approximately 1.2% and -7.4% during the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The total return equals the change in the ending market value over the beginning of the period price per share plus dividends paid per share during the period, divided by the beginning price assuming the dividend is reinvested on the date of the distribution. The total return does not reflect any sales load that must be paid by investors. See Note 9 Financial Highlights.

Portfolio Composition

Our portfolio companies are primarily privately held companies and public companies which are active in the drug discovery and development, sustainable and renewable technology, software, drug delivery, medical devices and equipment, media/content/info, internet consumer and business services, specialty pharmaceuticals, communications and networking, consumer and business products, semiconductors, healthcare services, surgical devices, electronics and computer hardware, biotechnology tools, information services, and diagnostic industry sectors. These sectors are characterized by high margins, high growth rates, consolidation and product and market extension opportunities. Value for companies in these sectors is often vested in intangible assets and intellectual property.

As of March 31, 2016, approximately 63.1% of the fair value of our portfolio was composed of investments in four industries: 24.9% was composed of investments in the drug discovery and development industry, 13.8% was comprised of investments in the sustainable and renewable technology industry, 12.2% was composed of investments in the software industry, and 12.2% was composed of investments in the drug delivery industry.

The following table shows the fair value of our portfolio by industry sector at March 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015:

(in thousands)	March 31, 2016		December 31, 2015	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
Drug Discovery & Development	\$ 321,359	24.9%	\$ 284,266	23.7%
Sustainable and Renewable Technology	178,532	13.8%	159,487	13.3%
Software	157,769	12.2%	147,237	12.3%
Drug Delivery	157,756	12.2%	164,665	13.7%
Medical Devices & Equipment	110,312	8.6%	90,560	7.5%
Media/Content/Info	106,652	8.3%	95,488	7.9%
Internet Consumer & Business Services	102,571	8.0%	88,377	7.4%
Specialty Pharmaceuticals	50,416	3.9%	52,088	4.3%
Communications & Networking	25,055	1.9%	33,213	2.8%
Consumer & Business Products	23,016	1.8%	26,611	2.2%
Semiconductors	16,711	1.3%	22,705	1.9%
Healthcare Services, Other	15,289	1.2%	15,131	1.3%
Surgical Devices	10,874	0.8%	11,185	0.9%
Electronics & Computer Hardware	6,936	0.5%	6,928	0.6%
Biotechnology Tools	6,690	0.5%	719	0.1%
Information Services	1,308	0.1%	1,657	0.1%
Diagnostic	64	0.0%	321	0.0%
Total	\$ 1,291,310	100.0%	\$ 1,200,638	100.0%

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Industry and sector concentrations vary as new loans are recorded and loans pay off. Loan revenue, consisting of interest, fees, and recognition of gains on equity and warrants or other equity-related interests, can fluctuate materially when a loan is paid off or a related warrant or equity interest is sold. Revenue recognition in any given year can be highly concentrated among several portfolio companies.

For the three months ended March 31, 2016 and the year ended December 31, 2015, our ten largest portfolio companies represented approximately 31.6% and 32.1% of the total fair value of our investments in portfolio companies, respectively. At March 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, we had three and two investments, respectively, that represented 5% or more of our net assets. At March 31, 2016, we had four equity investments representing approximately 53.6% of the total fair value of our equity investments, and each represented 5% or more of the total fair value of our equity investments. At December 31, 2015, we had four equity investments which represented approximately 53.2% of the total fair value of our equity investments, and each represented 5% or more of the total fair value of our equity investments.

As of March 31, 2016, approximately 93.1% of the debt investment portfolio was priced at floating interest rates or floating interest rates with a Prime or LIBOR-based interest rate floor. As a result, we believe we are well positioned to benefit should market interest rates rise in the near future.

As of March 31, 2016, 91.8% of our debt investments were in a senior secured first lien position with the remaining 8.2% secured by a senior second priority security interest in all of the portfolio company's assets, other than intellectual property. In the majority of cases, we collateralize our investments by obtaining a first priority security interest in a portfolio company's assets, which may include its intellectual property. In other cases, we may obtain a negative pledge covering a company's intellectual property. At March 31, 2016, of the approximately 91.8% of our debt investments in a senior secured first lien position, 40.4% were secured by a first priority security in all of the assets of the portfolio company, including its intellectual property; 48.1% were secured by a first priority security in all of the assets of the portfolio company and the portfolio company was prohibited from pledging or encumbering its intellectual property, or subject to a negative pledge; and 3.3% were secured by a first priority security in all of the assets of the portfolio company, including its intellectual property, with a second lien on the portfolio company's cash and accounts receivable. At March 31, 2016 we had no equipment only liens on material investments in our portfolio companies.

Our investments in senior secured debt with warrants have detachable equity enhancement features, typically in the form of warrants or other equity-related securities designed to provide us with an opportunity for capital appreciation. These features are treated as OID and are accreted into interest income over the term of the loan as a yield enhancement. Our warrant coverage generally ranges from 3% to 20% of the principal amount invested in a portfolio company, with a strike price generally equal to the most recent equity financing round. As of March 31, 2016, we held warrants in 135 portfolio companies, with a fair value of approximately \$23.5 million. The fair value of our warrant portfolio increased by approximately \$509,000, as compared to a fair value of \$23.0 million at December 31, 2015 primarily related to the addition of warrants in 10 new and 4 existing portfolio companies during the period.

Our existing warrant holdings would require us to invest approximately \$91.8 million to exercise such warrants as of March 31, 2016. Warrants may appreciate or depreciate in value depending largely upon the underlying portfolio company's performance and overall market conditions. Of the warrants that we have monetized since inception, we have realized multiples in the range of approximately 1.02x to 14.93x based on the historical rate of return on our investments. However, our warrants may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. Accordingly, we may experience losses from our warrant portfolio.

As required by the 1940 Act, we classify our investments by level of control. Control investments are defined in the 1940 Act as investments in those companies that we are deemed to control, which, in general, includes a company in which we own 25% or more of the voting securities of such company or have greater than 50% representation on its board. Affiliate investments are investments in those companies that are affiliated

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

companies of ours, as defined in the 1940 Act, which are not control investments. We are deemed to be an affiliate of a company in which we have invested if we own 5% or more, but generally less than 25%, of the voting securities of such company. Non-control/non-affiliate investments are investments that are neither control investments nor affiliate investments.

The following table summarizes our realized and unrealized gain and loss and changes in our unrealized appreciation and depreciation on affiliate investments for the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015. We did not hold any Control investments at either March 31, 2016 or March 31, 2015.

(in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Type	Fair Value at March 31, 2016	Investment Income	For the Three Months Ended March 31, 2016		
				Net Change in Unrealized Appreciation/ (Depreciation)	Reversal of Unrealized Appreciation / (Depreciation)	Realized Gain/ (Loss)
Optiscan BioMedical, Corp.	Affiliate	\$ 6,991	\$ 7	\$ (413)	\$	\$
Stion Corporation	Affiliate	1,106	58	539		
Total		\$ 8,097	\$ 65	\$ 126	\$	\$

(in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Type	Fair Value at March 31, 2015	Investment Income	For the Three Months Ended March 31, 2015		
				Net Change in Unrealized Appreciation/ (Depreciation)	Reversal of Unrealized Appreciation / (Depreciation)	Realized Gain/ (Loss)
Gelesis, Inc.	Affiliate	\$ 2,414	\$	\$ 2,087	\$	\$
Optiscan BioMedical, Corp.	Affiliate	6,768		695		
Stion Corporation	Affiliate	1,600	101	(469)		
Total		\$ 10,782	\$ 101	\$ 2,313	\$	\$

As of December 31, 2015, changes to the capitalization structure of the portfolio company Gelesis, Inc. reduced the Company's investment below the threshold for classification as an affiliate investment.

Portfolio Grading

We use an investment grading system, which grades each debt investment on a scale of 1 to 5 to characterize and monitor our expected level of risk on the debt investments in our portfolio with 1 being the highest quality. The following table shows the distribution of our outstanding debt investments on the 1 to 5 investment grading scale at fair value as of March 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively:

Investment Grading	Number of Companies	March 31, 2016		Number of Companies	December 31, 2015	
		Debt Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio		Debt Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
1	16	\$ 287,343	23.8%	18	\$ 215,202	19.4%
2	47	636,013	52.7%	47	759,274	68.4%
3	16	202,243	16.8%	6	44,837	4.0%
4	5	40,391	3.4%	4	34,153	3.1%
5	8	39,683	3.3%	10	56,743	5.1%

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

92	\$	1,205,673	100.0%	85	\$	1,110,209	100.0%
----	----	-----------	--------	----	----	-----------	--------

As of March 31, 2016, our debt investments had a weighted average investment grading of 2.17, as compared to 2.16 at December 31, 2015. Our policy is to lower the grading on our portfolio companies as they approach the point in time when they will require additional equity capital. Additionally, we may downgrade our portfolio companies if they are not meeting our financing criteria or are underperforming relative to their respective business plans. Various companies in our portfolio will require additional funding in the near term or have not met their business plans and therefore have been downgraded until their funding is complete or their operations improve.

S-38

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

The change in weighted average investment grading at March 31, 2016 from December 31, 2015 is primarily due to the addition of fourteen new portfolio investments at a 2 rating per our policy, offset by the downgrade of twelve existing portfolio companies to a 3 rating primarily due to impending capital needs.

At March 31, 2016, we had four debt investments on non-accrual with a cumulative investment cost and fair value of approximately \$49.8 million and \$27.2 million, respectively. At December 31, 2015, we had five debt investments on non-accrual with cumulative investment cost and fair value of approximately \$47.4 million and \$23.2 million, respectively. In addition, at December 31, 2015, we had one debt investment with an investment cost and fair value of approximately \$20.1 million and \$14.9 million, respectively, for which only the PIK interest was on non-accrual. During the three months ended March 31, 2016, we recognized a realized loss of approximately \$6.2 million on the settlement of one debt investment that was on non-accrual at December 31, 2015. In addition, we recognized a realized loss of \$430,000 on the partial write off of one debt investment that was on non-accrual as of December 31, 2015.

Results of Operations

Comparison of the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015

Investment Income

Total investment income for the three months ended March 31, 2016 was approximately \$38.9 million as compared to approximately \$32.5 million for the three months ended March 31, 2015.

Interest income for the three months ended March 31, 2016 totaled approximately \$36.5 million as compared to approximately \$30.6 million for the three months ended March 31, 2015. The increase in interest income for the three months ended March 31, 2016 as compared to the same period ended March 31, 2015 is primarily attributable to debt investment portfolio growth, specifically an increase in the weighted average principal outstanding between the periods.

Of the \$36.5 million in interest income for the three months ended March 31, 2016, approximately \$35.8 million represents recurring income from the contractual servicing of our loan portfolio and approximately \$728,000 represents income related to the acceleration of income due to early loan repayments and other one-time events during the period. Income from recurring interest and the acceleration of interest income due to early loan repayments represented \$30.3 million and \$294,000, respectively, of the \$30.6 million interest income for the three months ended March 31, 2015.

Income from commitment, facility and loan related fees for the three months ended March 31, 2016 totaled approximately \$2.5 million as compared to approximately \$1.9 million for the three months ended March 31, 2015. The increase in fee income for the three months ended March 31, 2016 is primarily attributable to an increase in normal fee amortization due to a higher debt investment portfolio between the periods.

Of the \$2.5 million in income from commitment, facility and loan related fees for the three months ended March 31, 2016, approximately \$2.2 million represents income from recurring fee amortization and approximately \$275,000 represents income related to the acceleration of unamortized fees due to early repayments and one-time fees for the period. Income from recurring fee amortization and the acceleration of unamortized fees due to early loan repayments represented \$1.4 million and \$525,000, respectively, of the \$1.9 million income for the three months ended March 31, 2015.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

The following table shows the PIK-related activity for the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015, at cost:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2016	2015
Beginning PIK loan balance	\$ 5,149	\$ 6,250
PIK interest income during the period	1,709	907
PIK capitalized to principal but not recorded as income	550	
Payments received from PIK loans	(20)	(1,356)
Realized loss	(266)	
 Ending PIK loan balance	 \$ 7,122	 \$ 5,801

The decrease in payments received from PIK loans and increase in PIK interest income during the three months ended March 31, 2016 as compared to the three months ended March 31, 2015 is due to an increase in the weighted average principal outstanding for loans which bear PIK interest and a reduction in the number of PIK loans which paid off during the period.

In certain investment transactions, we may earn income from advisory services; however, we had no income from advisory services in the three months ended March 31, 2016 or 2015.

Operating Expenses

Our operating expenses are comprised of interest and fees on our borrowings, general and administrative expenses and employee compensation and benefits. Our operating expenses totaled approximately \$18.8 million and \$19.5 million during the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Interest and Fees on our Borrowings

Interest and fees on our borrowings totaled approximately \$8.0 million and \$9.4 million for the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Interest and fee expense for the three months ended March 31, 2016 as compared to March 31, 2015 decreased due to lower weighted average principal balances outstanding on our Asset Backed Notes, 2019 Notes and Existing Notes (together with the 2019 Notes, the Baby Bonds) along with lower debt issuance costs amortization on our Asset Backed Notes, slightly offset by an increase in the weighted average principal balance outstanding on the Wells Facility.

We had a weighted average cost of debt, comprised of interest and fees and loss on debt extinguishment (long-term liabilities convertible senior notes), of approximately 5.5% and 6.1% for the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The decrease between comparative periods was primarily driven by a reduction in the weighted average principal outstanding on our higher yielding debt instruments compared to the prior period, specifically due to redemptions of our 2019 Notes which occurred in 2015.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses include legal fees, consulting fees, accounting fees, printer fees, insurance premiums, rent, expenses associated with the workout of underperforming investments and various other expenses. Our general and administrative expenses remained constant at \$3.6 million for both the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015.

Employee Compensation

Employee compensation and benefits totaled approximately \$4.7 million for the three months ended March 31, 2016 as compared to approximately \$3.8 million for the three months ended March 31, 2015. The increase between comparative periods was primarily due to changes in variable compensation expense.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

Employee stock-based compensation totaled approximately \$2.6 million for the three months ended March 31, 2016 as compared to approximately \$2.7 million for the three months ended March 31, 2015. The decrease between comparative periods was primarily due to restricted stock award vesting and forfeitures, slightly offset by new grants issued related to incentive compensation and strategic hiring objectives.

Loss on Extinguishment of Convertible Senior Notes

Upon meeting the stock trading price conversion requirement during the three months ended June 30, 2014, September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2014, the 6.00% convertible senior notes (the Convertible Senior Notes) became convertible on July 1, 2014 and continued to be convertible during each of the three months ended September 30, 2014, December 31, 2014 and March 31, 2015, respectively. During this period and as of March 31, 2016, holders of approximately \$57.4 million of our Convertible Senior Notes have exercised their conversion rights and these Convertible Senior Notes were settled with a combination of cash equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Convertible Senior Notes and approximately 1.5 million shares of the Company's common stock, or \$24.3 million.

We recorded a loss on extinguishment of debt for the proportionate amount of unamortized debt issuance costs and original issue discount. The loss was partially offset by a gain in the amount of the difference between the outstanding principal balance of the converted notes and the fair value of the debt instrument. The net loss on extinguishment of debt we recorded for the year ended December 31, 2015 was \$1,000. We did not record a loss on extinguishment of debt in the three months ended March 31, 2016. The loss on extinguishment of debt was classified as a component of net investment income in our Consolidated Statement of Operations.

Net Investment Realized Gains and Losses and Net Unrealized Appreciation and Depreciation

Realized gains or losses are measured by the difference between the net proceeds from the repayment or sale and the cost basis of an investment without regard to unrealized appreciation or depreciation previously recognized, and includes investments written off during the period, net of recoveries. Net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation primarily reflects the change in portfolio investment values during the reporting period, including the reversal of previously recorded unrealized appreciation or depreciation when gains or losses are realized.

A summary of realized gains and losses for the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015 is as follows:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2016	2015
Realized gains	\$ 2,789	\$ 4,330
Realized losses	(7,257)	(1,018)
Net realized gains	\$ (4,468)	\$ 3,312

During the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015, we recognized net realized losses of approximately \$4.5 million and net realized gains of \$3.3 million, respectively. During the three months ended March 31, 2016, we recorded gross realized gains of approximately \$2.8 million primarily from the sale of investments in two portfolio companies, including Celator Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (\$1.5 million) and the sale of options on Box, Inc. (\$1.1 million). These gains were offset by gross realized losses of approximately \$7.3 million primarily from the liquidation or write off of our investments in six portfolio companies, including the settlement of our outstanding debt investment in The Neat Company (\$6.2 million).

During the three months ended March 31, 2015, we recorded gross realized gains of approximately \$4.3 million primarily from the sale of investments in four portfolio companies, including Cempra, Inc. (\$2.0 million), Celladon Corporation (\$1.4 million), Everyday Health, Inc. (\$387,000) and Identiv, Inc. (\$304,000). These gains were partially offset by gross realized losses of approximately \$1.0 million from the liquidation of our investments in three portfolio companies.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

The net unrealized appreciation and depreciation of our investments is based on the fair value of each investment determined in good faith by our Board of Directors. The following table summarizes the change in net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) of investments for the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2016	2015
Gross unrealized appreciation on portfolio investments	\$ 13,317	\$ 21,155
Gross unrealized depreciation on portfolio investments	(24,885)	(13,239)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon a realization event		(3,708)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon a realization event	10,197	1,005
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) attributable to taxes payable	36	442
Citigroup warrant participation	1	(41)
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on portfolio investments	\$ (1,334)	\$ 5,614

During the three months ended March 31, 2016, we recorded approximately \$1.3 million of net unrealized depreciation, of which \$1.3 million is net unrealized depreciation from our debt, equity and warrant investments. Approximately \$6.2 million is attributed to net unrealized depreciation on our equity investments which primarily relates to approximately \$5.2 million unrealized depreciation on our public equity portfolio with the largest concentration in our investment in Box, Inc. and \$1.1 million of unrealized depreciation on our private portfolio companies related to declining industry performance. Approximately \$1.1 million is attributed to net unrealized depreciation on our public warrant portfolio. This unrealized depreciation is partially offset by approximately \$6.0 million of net unrealized appreciation on our debt investments which primarily relates to the reversal of \$12.2 million unrealized depreciation upon payoff or settling of our debt investments offset by \$6.6 million unrealized depreciation for collateral based impairments on eleven portfolio companies.

Net unrealized depreciation was offset by approximately \$36,000 as a result of decreased estimated taxes payable for the three months ended March 31, 2016.

Net unrealized depreciation was further offset by approximately \$1,000 as a result of net depreciation of fair value on the pool of warrants collateralized under the warrant participation during the three months ended March 31, 2016.

During the three months ended March 31, 2015, we recorded approximately \$5.6 million of net unrealized appreciation, of which \$5.2 million is net unrealized appreciation from our debt, equity and warrant investments. Approximately \$704,000 is attributed to net unrealized appreciation on our debt investments which primarily related to the reversal of \$2.4 million unrealized depreciation for prior period collateral based impairments on two portfolio companies offset by \$1.8 million unrealized depreciation for collateral based impairments on six portfolio companies. In addition, approximately \$419,000 is attributed to the reversal of approximately \$419,000 of unrealized depreciation upon payoff of our debt investments. Approximately \$1.0 million is attributed to net unrealized appreciation on our equity investments which primarily related to approximately \$3.0 million unrealized appreciation on three private portfolio companies and \$1.5 million unrealized appreciation on our public equity portfolio related to portfolio company performance offset by the reversal of \$3.7 million of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain for our sale of shares of Cembra, Inc. Celladon Corporation, Everyday Health, and Identiv, Inc. as discussed above. Finally, approximately \$3.1 million is attributed to net unrealized appreciation on our warrant investments which primarily related to \$1.2 million of unrealized appreciation on our public portfolio company investments and the reversal of \$1.0 million of unrealized depreciation upon being realized as a loss due to the liquidation of our warrant investments in three portfolio companies.

Net unrealized appreciation increased by approximately \$442,000 as a result of decreased estimated taxes payable for the three months ended March 31, 2015.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

During three months ended March 31, 2015, net unrealized appreciation was offset by approximately \$41,000 of net appreciation of fair value on the pool of warrants collateralized under the warrant participation.

The following table summarizes the change in net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) in the investment portfolio by category, excluding net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on taxes payable, escrow receivables and

(in millions)	Three Months Ended March 31, 2016			
	Debt	Equity	Warrants	Total
Collateral Based Impairments	\$ (6.6)	\$	\$ (0.1)	\$ (6.7)
Reversals of Prior Period Collateral Based Impairments				
Reversals due to Debt Payoffs & Warrant/Equity Sales	12.2	0.1		12.3
Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments*				
Level 1 & 2 Assets	(0.1)	(5.2)	(1.1)	(6.4)
Level 3 Assets	0.5	(1.1)	0.1	(0.5)
Total Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments	0.4	(6.3)	(1.0)	(6.9)
Total Unrealized Appreciation/(Depreciation)	\$ 6.0	\$ (6.2)	\$ (1.1)	\$ (1.3)

(in millions)	Three Months Ended March 31, 2015			
	Debt	Equity	Warrants	Total
Collateral Based Impairments	\$ (1.8)	\$	\$	\$ (1.8)
Reversals of Prior Period Collateral Based Impairments	2.4		0.2	2.6
Reversals due to Debt Payoffs & Warrant/Equity Sales	0.4	(3.7)	1.0	(2.3)
Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments*				
Level 1 & 2 Assets		1.5	1.2	2.7
Level 3 Assets	0.1	3.2	0.7	4.0
Total Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments	0.1	4.7	1.9	6.7
Total Unrealized Appreciation/(Depreciation)	\$ 1.1	\$ 1.0	\$ 3.1	\$ 5.2

* Level 1 assets are generally equities listed in active markets and level 2 assets are generally warrants held in a public company. Observable market prices are typically the primary input in valuing level 1 and 2 assets. Level 3 asset valuations require inputs that are both significant and unobservable. Generally, level 3 assets are debt investments and warrants and equities held in a private company. See Note 2 to the financial statements discussing ASC 820 (Fair Value Measurements).

Income and Excise Taxes

We account for income taxes in accordance with the provisions of Topic 740 of the Financial Accounting Standards Board's (FASB's) Accounting Standards Codification, as amended (ASC) Income Taxes, under which income taxes are provided for amounts currently payable and for amounts deferred based upon the estimated future tax effects of differences between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities given the provisions of the enacted tax law. Valuation allowances may be used to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount likely to be realized. Based upon our previous election and anticipated continued qualification to be subject to taxation as a RIC, we are typically not subject to a material level of federal income taxes.

To qualify and be subject to taxation as a RIC in any taxable year, we are required to meet certain income and asset diversification tests in addition to distributing dividends of an amount at least equal to 90% of the sum of its investment company taxable income, as defined by the Code and determined without regard to any deduction for dividends paid, plus net tax-exempt income (if any) to its stockholders. Depending on the level of taxable income earned in a taxable year, we can be expected to carry forward taxable income in excess of dividend distributions

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

actually made and attributable to such taxable year and incur a 4% nondeductible U.S. federal excise tax on such undistributed taxable income, as required. To the extent that we determine that our

S-43

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

taxable income for any fiscal year will be in excess of estimated fiscal year distributions from such taxable income, we will accrue excise taxes on the amount of such excess taxable income. We intend to distribute approximately \$8.2 million of spillover earnings from ordinary income from the year ended December 31, 2015 to our shareholders in 2016.

Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Operations and Earnings Per Share

For the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015, the net increase in net assets resulting from operations totaled approximately \$14.3 million and approximately \$21.9 million, respectively. These changes are made up of the items previously described.

Both the basic and fully diluted net change in net assets per common share were \$0.20 per share for the three months ended March 31, 2016 and both the basic and fully diluted net change in net assets per common share for the three months ended March 31, 2015 were \$0.33 per share.

For the purpose of calculating diluted earnings per share for three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015, the dilutive effect of the Convertible Senior Notes under the treasury stock method is included in this calculation as our share price was greater than the conversion price in effect (\$10.94 as of March 31, 2016 and \$11.28 as of March 31, 2015) for the Convertible Senior Notes for such periods.

Comparison of periods ended December 31, 2015 and 2014***Investment Income******Interest Income***

Total investment income for the year ended December 31, 2015 was approximately \$157.1 million as compared to approximately \$143.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2014.

Interest income for the year ended December 31, 2015 totaled approximately \$140.3 million as compared to approximately \$126.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. The increase in interest income for the year ended December 31, 2015 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2014 is primarily attributable to debt investment portfolio growth, specifically an increase in the weighted average principal outstanding between the periods.

Of the \$140.3 million in interest income for the year ended December 31, 2015, approximately \$130.4 million represents recurring income from the contractual servicing of our loan portfolio and approximately \$9.9 million represents income related to the acceleration of income due to early loan repayments and other one-time events during the period. Income from recurring interest and the acceleration of interest income due to early loan repayments represented \$106.8 million and \$19.8 million, respectively, of the \$126.6 million interest income for the year ended December 31, 2014.

The following table shows the PIK-related activity, for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, at cost:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2015	2014
Beginning PIK loan balance	\$ 6,250	\$ 5,603
PIK interest income during the period	4,658	3,346
Payments received from PIK loans	(5,483)	(2,699)
Realized loss	(276)	
Ending PIK loan balance	\$ 5,149	\$ 6,250

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

The increase in payments received from PIK loans and the increase in PIK interest capitalized during the year ended December 31, 2015 as compared to the year ended December 31, 2014 is due to an increase in the weighted average principal outstanding for loans which bear PIK interest and the number of PIK loans which paid-off during the period.

Fee Income

Income from commitment, facility and loan related fees for the year ended December 31, 2015 totaled approximately \$16.9 million as compared to approximately \$17.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. The decrease in fee income is primarily attributable to the acceleration of early loan repayments and restructures, slightly offset by an increase in normal fee amortization due to a higher weighted average debt investment portfolio outstanding during the period.

Of the \$16.9 million in income from commitment, facility and loan related fees for the year ended December 31, 2015, approximately \$5.8 million represents income from recurring fee amortization and approximately \$11.1 million represents income related to the acceleration of unamortized fees for the period. Income from recurring fee amortization and the acceleration of unamortized fees due to early loan repayments represented \$5.2 million and \$11.8 million, respectively, of the \$17.0 million income for the year ended December 31, 2014.

In certain investment transactions, we may earn income from advisory services; however, we had no income from advisory services in the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Operating Expenses

Our operating expenses are comprised of interest and fees on our borrowings, general and administrative expenses and employee compensation and benefits. Operating expenses totaled approximately \$83.6 million and \$70.3 million during the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

Interest and Fees on our Borrowings

Interest and fees on our borrowings totaled approximately \$36.9 million and \$34.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Interest and fee expense for the year ended December 31, 2015 as compared to December 31, 2014 increased primarily due to higher weighted average principal balances outstanding on our Asset Backed Notes, Wells Facility, Union Bank Facility and Baby Bonds, slightly offset by a reduction in weighted average principal balances outstanding on our SBA debentures, Convertible Senior Notes and lower debt issuance cost amortization related to our Convertible Senior Notes and Asset Backed Notes.

We had a weighted average cost of debt, comprised of interest and fees and loss on debt extinguishment (long-term liabilities convertible senior notes), of approximately 6.0% and 6.6% for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The decrease between comparative periods was primarily driven by a reduction in the weighted average principal outstanding on our higher yielding debt instruments and a reduction in non-cash acceleration of debt issuance costs related to our SBA Debentures, Convertible Senior Notes and Asset Backed Notes as compared to the prior period, slightly offset by non-cash accelerations of debt issuance costs due to early pay downs on our Baby Bonds.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses include legal fees, consulting fees, accounting fees, printer fees, insurance premiums, rent, expenses associated with the workout of underperforming investments and various other expenses. Our general and administrative expenses increased to \$16.7 million from \$10.2 million for the

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. This increase was primarily due to increased recruiting costs related to strategic hiring objectives, corporate legal expenses and outside consulting services.

Employee Compensation

Employee compensation and benefits totaled approximately \$20.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 as compared to approximately \$16.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. The increase between comparative periods was primarily due to changes in variable incentive compensation.

Employee stock-based compensation totaled approximately \$9.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 as compared to approximately \$9.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. The decrease between comparative periods was primarily due to new grants issued related to incentive compensation and strategic hiring objectives, slightly offset by vesting and forfeitures.

Loss on Extinguishment of Convertible Senior Notes

Upon meeting the stock trading price conversion requirement during the three months ended June 30, 2014, September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2014, the Convertible Senior Notes became convertible on July 1, 2014 and continued to be convertible during each of the three months ended September 30, 2014, December 31, 2014 and March 31, 2015, respectively. During this period and as of December 31, 2015, holders of approximately \$57.4 million of our Convertible Senior Notes have exercised their conversion rights and these Convertible Senior Notes were settled with a combination of cash equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Convertible Senior Notes and approximately 1.5 million shares of the Company's common stock, or \$24.3 million.

We recorded a loss on extinguishment of debt for the proportionate amount of unamortized debt issuance costs and OID. The loss was partially offset by a gain in the amount of the difference between the outstanding principal balance of the converted notes and the fair value of the debt instrument. The net loss on extinguishment of debt we recorded for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 was approximately \$1,000 and \$1.6 million, respectively. The loss on extinguishment of debt was classified as a component of net investment income in our Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Net Investment Realized Gains and Losses and Net Unrealized Appreciation and Depreciation

Realized gains or losses are measured by the difference between the net proceeds from the repayment or sale and the cost basis of an investment without regard to unrealized appreciation or depreciation previously recognized, and includes investments written off during the period, net of recoveries. Net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation primarily reflects the change in portfolio investment values during the reporting period, including the reversal of previously recorded unrealized appreciation or depreciation when gains or losses are realized.

A summary of realized gains and losses for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 is as follows:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2015	2014
Realized gains	\$ 12,677	\$ 24,027
Realized losses	(7,530)	(3,915)
Net realized gains	\$ 5,147	\$ 20,112

During the year ended December 31, 2015, we recognized net realized gains of approximately \$5.1 million on the portfolio. These net realized gains included gross realized gains of approximately \$12.6 million from the

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

sale of investments in seven portfolio companies, including Box, Inc. (\$3.2 million), Atrenta, Inc. (\$2.6 million), Cempra, Inc. (\$2.0 million), Celladon Corporation (\$1.4 million), Egalet Corporation (\$652,000), Everyday Health, Inc. (\$387,000) and Identiv, Inc. (\$304,000), and \$1.5 million from subsequent recoveries received on two previously written-off debt investments. These gains were partially offset by gross realized losses of approximately \$7.5 million primarily from the liquidation or write off of our investments in sixteen portfolio companies.

During the year ended December 31, 2014, we recognized net realized gains of approximately \$20.1 million on the portfolio. These net realized gains included gross realized gains of approximately \$24.0 million primarily from the sale of investments in seven portfolio companies including Acceleron Pharma, Inc., (\$7.9 million), Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc., (\$4.3 million), Neuralstem, Inc., (\$2.7 million), IPA Holdings, LLC., (\$1.5 million), Cell Therapeutics, Inc., (\$1.3 million), Trulia, Inc. (\$1.0 million), and Portola Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (\$700,000). These gains were partially offset by gross realized losses of approximately \$3.9 million primarily from the liquidation of our investments in fifteen portfolio companies.

The net unrealized appreciation and depreciation of our investments is based on the fair value of each investment determined in good faith by our Board of Directors. The following table summarizes the change in net unrealized appreciation/depreciation of investments for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2015	2014
Gross unrealized appreciation on portfolio investments	\$ 78,991	\$ 72,968
Gross unrealized depreciation on portfolio investments	(111,926)	(79,412)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon a realization event	(8,707)	(15,335)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon a realization event	4,599	3,182
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) attributable to taxes payable	1,322	(1,882)
Net unrealized depreciation on escrow receivables		(465)
Citigroup warrant participation	(11)	270
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on portfolio investments	\$ (35,732)	\$ (20,674)

During the year ended December 31, 2015, we recorded approximately \$35.7 million of net unrealized depreciation, of which \$37.1 million is net unrealized depreciation from our debt, equity and warrant investments. Of the \$37.1 million, approximately \$14.0 million is attributed to net unrealized depreciation on our debt investments which primarily related to \$20.4 million unrealized depreciation for collateral based impairments on ten portfolio companies offset by the reversal of collateral based impairments of \$5.6 million on three portfolio companies. Approximately \$19.1 million is attributed to net unrealized depreciation on our equity investments which primarily relates to approximately \$11.4 million unrealized depreciation on our public equity portfolio with the largest concentration in our investment in Box, Inc. and the reversal of \$7.8 million of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain for our sale of shares of Box, Inc., Atrenta, Inc., Cempra, Inc. Celladon Corporation, Egalet Corporation, Everyday Health, and Identiv, Inc. as discussed above. Finally, approximately \$4.0 million is attributed to net unrealized depreciation on our warrant investments which primarily related to \$6.0 million of unrealized depreciation on our private portfolio companies related to declining industry performance offset by the reversal of \$3.2 million of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon being realized as a loss on the liquidation of our investments in thirteen portfolio companies.

Net unrealized depreciation was offset by approximately \$1.3 million as a result of decreased estimated taxes payable for the year ended December 31, 2015.

Net unrealized depreciation increased by approximately \$11,000 due to appreciation of fair value on the pool of warrants collateralized under the warrant participation agreement offset by a decrease in the liability for the acquisition proceeds we received on our Atrenta, Inc. equity investment, which had been exercised from warrants that were included in the collateral pool.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

During the year ended December 31, 2014, we recorded approximately \$20.7 million of net unrealized depreciation, of which \$18.6 million is net unrealized depreciation from our debt, equity and warrant investments. Of the \$18.6 million, approximately \$14.2 million is attributed to net unrealized depreciation on our debt investments which primarily related to \$23.2 million unrealized depreciation for collateral based impairments on 12 portfolio companies offset by the reversal of collateral based impairments of \$4.1 million on two portfolio companies. Approximately \$15.8 million is attributed to net unrealized depreciation on our warrant investments which primarily related to \$8.3 million of net unrealized depreciation due to the exercise of our warrants in Box, Inc. to equity and \$2.4 million of net unrealized depreciation due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain. This unrealized depreciation was offset by approximately \$11.4 million attributed to net unrealized appreciation on our equity investments, including approximately \$13.0 million of net unrealized appreciation on Box, Inc., including the exercise of our remaining warrants in Box, Inc. to equity and approximately \$7.7 million of net unrealized appreciation on our public equity portfolio. This was offset by approximately \$12.7 million unrealized depreciation due to reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain.

Net unrealized appreciation decreased by approximately \$1.9 million as a result of estimated taxes payable for the year ended December 31, 2014.

Net unrealized appreciation further decreased by approximately \$465,000 as a result of reducing escrow receivables for the year ended December 31, 2014 related to merger and acquisition transactions closed on former portfolio companies.

During the year ended December 31, 2014, net unrealized depreciation was offset by approximately \$270,000 due to net depreciation of fair value on the pool of warrants collateralized under the Citigroup warrant participation agreement as a result of the sale of shares in Acceleron Pharma, Inc., Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Portola Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Everyday Health, Inc. that were subject to the Citigroup warrant participation agreement.

The following table summarizes the change in net unrealized appreciation/(depreciation) in the investment portfolio by investment type, excluding net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on taxes payable, escrow receivables and Citigroup warrant participation, for the years ended December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014:

(in millions)	Year Ended December 31, 2015			
	Debt	Equity	Warrants	Total
Collateral based impairments	\$ (20.4)	\$ (0.2)	\$ (0.4)	\$ (21.0)
Reversals of Prior Period Collateral based impairments	5.6		0.4	6.0
Reversals due to Debt Payoffs & Warrant/Equity sales	6.2	(7.8)	3.2	1.6
Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments*				
Level 1 & 2 Assets	(1.1)	(11.4)	(1.2)	(13.7)
Level 3 Assets	(4.3)	0.3	(6.0)	(10.0)
Total Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments	(5.4)	(11.1)	(7.2)	(23.7)
Total Unrealized Appreciation/(Depreciation)	\$ (14.0)	\$ (19.1)	\$ (4.0)	\$ (37.1)

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

(in millions)	Year Ended December 31, 2014			
	Debt	Equity	Warrants	Total
Collateral based impairments	\$ (23.2)	\$ (1.2)	\$ (3.3)	(27.7)
Reversals of Prior Period Collateral based impairments	4.1	0.6		4.7
Reversals due to Debt Payoffs & Warrant/Equity sales		(11.1)	(9.7)	(20.8)
Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments*				
Level 1 & 2 Assets		7.6	(2.9)	4.7
Level 3 Assets	4.9	15.5	0.1	20.5
Total Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments	4.9	23.1	(2.8)	25.2
Total Unrealized Appreciation/(Depreciation)	\$ (14.2)	\$ 11.4	\$ (15.8)	\$ (18.6)

* Level 1 assets are generally equities listed in active markets and Level 2 assets are generally warrants held in a public company. Observable market prices are typically the primary input in valuing Level 1 and 2 assets. Level 3 asset valuations require inputs that are both significant and unobservable. Generally, level 3 assets are debt investments and warrants and equities held in a private company. See Note 2 to the financial statements discussing ASC 820 (Fair Value Measurements).

Income and Excise Taxes

We account for income taxes in accordance with the provisions of ASC Topic 740, Income Taxes, under which income taxes are provided for amounts currently payable and for amounts deferred based upon the estimated future tax effects of differences between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities given the provisions of the enacted tax law. Valuation allowances may be used to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount likely to be realized. Based upon our qualification and election to be subject to taxation as a RIC, we are typically not subject to a material level of federal income taxes. We intend to distribute approximately \$8.2 million of spillover earnings from ordinary income from the year ended December 31, 2015 to our shareholders in 2016.

Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Operations and Earnings Per Share

For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, the net increase in net assets resulting from operations totaled approximately \$42.9 million and approximately \$71.2 million, respectively. These changes are made up of the items previously described.

The basic and fully diluted net change in net assets per common share for the year ended December 31, 2015 were \$0.60 and \$0.59, respectively, whereas the basic and fully diluted net change in net assets per common share for the year ended December 31, 2014 was \$1.12 and \$1.10, respectively.

For the purpose of calculating diluted earnings per share for years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, the dilutive effect of the Convertible Senior Notes under the treasury stock method is included in this calculation as our share price was greater than the conversion price of \$11.03 in effect as of December 31, 2015 and \$11.36 as of December 31, 2014 for the Convertible Senior Notes for such periods.

Financial Condition, Liquidity and Capital Resources

Our liquidity and capital resources are derived from our Credit Facilities, SBA debentures, Convertible Senior Notes, 2019 Notes, Existing Notes, 2021 Asset-Backed Notes and cash flows from operations, including investment sales and repayments, and income earned. Our primary use of funds from operations includes investments in portfolio companies and payments of fees and other operating expenses we incur. We have used, and expect to continue to use, our borrowings and the proceeds from the turnover of our portfolio and from public and private offerings of securities to finance our investment objectives. We may raise additional equity or debt capital through both registered offerings off a shelf registration, At-The-Market, or ATM, and private offerings of securities, by securitizing a portion of our investments or borrowing, including from the SBA through our SBIC subsidiaries.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

On August 16, 2013, we entered into an ATM equity distribution agreement (the "Equity Distribution Agreement") with JMP Securities LLC ("JMP") and on March 7, 2016 we renewed the Equity Distribution Agreement. The Equity Distribution Agreement provides that we may offer and sell up to 8.0 million shares of our common stock from time to time through JMP, as our sales agent. Sales of our common stock, if any, may be made in negotiated transactions or transactions that are deemed to be "at the market," as defined in Rule 415 under the Securities Act including sales made directly on the NYSE or similar securities exchange or sales made to or through a market maker other than on an exchange, at prices related to the prevailing market prices or at negotiated prices.

During the three months ended March 31, 2016, we sold 1.1 million shares of common stock for total accumulated net proceeds of approximately \$12.4 million. We did not sell any shares under the program during the year ended December 31, 2015. We generally use the net proceeds from these offerings to make investments, to repurchase or pay down liabilities and for general corporate purposes. As of March 31, 2016, approximately 6.2 million shares remained available for issuance and sale under the Equity Distribution Agreement.

On February 24, 2015, our Board of Directors authorized a stock repurchase plan permitting us to repurchase up to \$50.0 million of our common stock. This plan expired on August 24, 2015. On August 27, 2015, our Board of Directors authorized a replacement stock repurchase plan permitting us to repurchase up to \$50.0 million of our common stock and on February 17, 2016, our Board of Directors extended the program until August 23, 2016. We may repurchase shares of our common stock in the open market, including block purchases, at prices that may be above or below the NAV as reported in the most recently published financial statements. We expect that the share repurchase program will be in effect until August 23, 2016, or until the approved dollar amount has been used to repurchase shares. During the three months ended March 31, 2016 we repurchased 449,588 shares of our common stock at an average price per share of \$10.64 per share and a total cost of approximately \$4.8 million. As of March 31, 2016, approximately \$40.6 million of common stock remains eligible for repurchase under the stock repurchase plan.

At the 2015 Annual Meeting of Stockholders on July 7, 2015, our common stockholders approved a proposal to allow us to issue common stock at a discount from our then current NAV per share, which is effective for a period expiring on the earlier of July 7, 2016 or the 2016 annual meeting of stockholders. In connection with the receipt of such stockholder approval, we will limit the number of shares that we issue at a price below NAV pursuant to this authorization so that the aggregate dilutive effect on our then outstanding shares will not exceed 20%. Our Board of Directors, subject to its fiduciary duties and regulatory requirements, has the discretion to determine the amount of the discount, and as a result, the discount could be up to 100% of NAV per share. During the three months ended March 31, 2016, we have not issued common stock at a discount to NAV. We did not issue common stock at a discount to NAV during the year ended December 31, 2015.

As of March 31, 2016, approximately \$57.4 million of our Convertible Senior Notes had been converted and were settled with a combination of cash equal to the outstanding principal amount of the converted notes and approximately 1.5 million shares of our common stock, or \$24.3 million. By not meeting the stock trading price conversion requirement during the three months ended March 31, 2015, June 30, 2015, or September 30, 2015 the Convertible Senior Notes were not convertible for the period between April 1, 2015 and October 14, 2015. On or after October 15, 2015 until the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date, holders may convert their Convertible Senior Notes at any time.

At March 31, 2016, we had \$17.6 million in principal outstanding of Convertible Senior Notes, \$110.4 million of 2019 Notes, \$103.0 million of Existing Notes, \$129.3 million of 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, \$190.2 million of SBA debentures payable, and \$61.0 million on the Wells Facility. We had no borrowings outstanding under the Union Bank Facility.

At March 31, 2016, we had \$122.5 million in available liquidity, including \$13.5 million in cash and cash equivalents. We had available borrowing capacity of approximately \$34.0 million under the Wells Facility after

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

the March 2016 expansion of the available facility to \$95.0 million and we had available borrowing capacity of \$75.0 million under the Union Bank Facility, subject to existing terms and advance rates and regulatory requirements. We primarily invest cash on hand in interest bearing deposit accounts.

At March 31, 2016, we had \$118.5 million of cash in restricted accounts related to our SBIC that we may use to fund new investments in the SBIC. With our net investments of \$44.0 million and \$74.5 million in HT II and HT III, respectively, we have the combined capacity to issue a total of \$190.2 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval. At March 31, 2016, we have issued \$190.2 million in SBA guaranteed debentures in our SBIC subsidiaries.

At March 31, 2016, we had approximately \$3.6 million of restricted cash, which consists of collections of interest and principal payments on assets that are securitized. In accordance with the terms of the related securitized 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, based on current characteristics of the securitized debt investment portfolios, the restricted funds may be used to pay monthly interest and principal on the securitized debt and are not distributed to us or available for our general operations. During the three months ended March 31, 2016, we principally funded our operations from (i) cash receipts from interest, dividend and fee income from our investment portfolio and (ii) cash proceeds from the realization of portfolio investments through the repayments of debt investments and the sale of debt and equity investments.

During the three months ended March 31, 2016, our operating activities used \$82.4 million of cash and cash equivalents, compared to \$114.1 million used during the three months ended March 31, 2015. This \$31.7 million decrease in cash used by operating activities resulted primarily from a decrease in investment purchases of approximately \$38.5 million, offset by a decrease in net assets resulting from operations of \$7.6 million.

During the three months ended March 31, 2016, our investing activities provided approximately \$5.4 million of cash, compared to approximately \$9.3 million used during the three months ended March 31, 2015. This \$14.7 million increase in cash provided by investing activities was primarily due to a reduction of approximately \$14.8 million in cash, classified as restricted cash, on assets that are securitized.

During the three months ended March 31, 2016, our financing activities used \$4.8 million of cash, compared to \$68.0 million provided during the three months ended March 31, 2015. This \$72.8 million decrease in cash provided by financing activities was primarily due to decreases in proceeds from issuance of common stock of \$87.7 million as a result of a public offering of 7,590,000 shares on March 27, 2015 as compared to the issuance of 1.1 million shares under the ATM program during the three months ended March 31, 2016. This increase was partially offset by proceeds received from borrowings under the Wells Facility during the three months ended March 31, 2016.

As of March 31, 2016, net assets totaled \$718.4 million, with a NAV per share of \$9.81. We intend to generate additional cash primarily from cash flows from operations, including income earned from investments in our portfolio companies. Our primary use of funds will be investments in portfolio companies and cash distributions to holders of our common stock.

As required by the 1940 Act, our asset coverage must be at least 200% after each issuance of senior securities. As of March 31, 2016 our asset coverage ratio under our regulatory requirements as a BDC was 270.5% excluding our SBA debentures as a result of our exemptive order from the SEC that allows us to exclude all SBA leverage from our asset coverage ratio. As a result of the SEC exemptive order, our ratio of total assets on a consolidated basis to outstanding indebtedness may be less than 200%, which while providing increased investment flexibility, also may increase our exposure to risks associated with leverage. Total leverage when including our SBA debentures was 217.5% at March 31, 2016.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements*****Outstanding Borrowings***

At March 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, we had the following available borrowings and outstanding amounts:

(in thousands)	March 31, 2016			December 31, 2015		
	Total Available	Principal	Carrying Value ⁽¹⁾	Total Available	Principal	Carrying Value ⁽¹⁾
SBA Debentures ⁽²⁾	\$ 190,200	\$ 190,200	\$ 186,997	\$ 190,200	\$ 190,200	\$ 186,829
2019 Notes	110,364	110,364	108,339	110,364	110,364	108,179
Existing Notes	103,000	103,000	100,211	103,000	103,000	100,128
2021 Asset-Backed Notes	129,300	129,300	127,227	129,300	129,300	126,995
Convertible Senior Notes	17,604	17,604	17,572	17,604	17,604	17,478
Wells Facility ⁽³⁾	95,000	61,003	61,003	75,000	50,000	50,000
Union Bank Facility ⁽³⁾	75,000			75,000		
Total	\$ 720,468	\$ 611,471	\$ 601,349	\$ 700,468	\$ 600,468	\$ 589,609

(1) Except for the Wells Facility and Union Bank Facility, all carrying values represent the principal amount outstanding less the remaining unamortized debt issuance costs and unaccreted discount, if any, associated with the loan as of the balance sheet date. See below for the amount of debt issuance cost associated with each borrowing.

(2) At both March 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, the total available borrowings under the SBA debentures were \$190.2 million, of which \$41.2 million was available in HT II and \$149.0 million was available in HT III.

(3) Availability subject to us meeting the borrowing base requirements.

Our NAV may decline as a result of economic conditions in the United States. Our continued compliance with the covenants under our Credit Facilities, 2019 Notes, Existing Notes, 2021 Asset-Backed Notes and SBA debentures depend on many factors, some of which are beyond our control. Material net asset devaluation could have a material adverse effect on our operations and could require us to reduce our borrowings in order to comply with certain covenants, including the ratio of total assets to total indebtedness. We believe that our current cash and cash equivalents, cash generated from operations, and funds available from our Credit Facilities will be sufficient to meet our working capital and capital expenditure commitments for at least the next 12 months.

Debt issuance costs are fees and other direct incremental costs we incur in obtaining debt financing and are recognized as prepaid expenses and amortized over the life of the related debt instrument using the straight line method, which closely approximates the effective yield method. In accordance with Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2015-03, debt issuance costs are presented as a reduction to the associated liability balance on the Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities, except for debt issuance costs associated with line-of-credit arrangements. See

Critical Accounting Policies Change in Accounting Principle. Debt issuance costs, net of accumulated amortization, as of March 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015 were as follows:

(in thousands)	March 31, 2016	December 31, 2015
SBA Debentures	\$ 3,203	\$ 3,371
2019 Notes	2,025	2,185
Existing Notes	2,789	2,872
2021 Asset-Backed Notes	2,073	2,305
Convertible Senior Notes	12	44
Wells Facility ⁽¹⁾	737	669
Union Bank Facility ⁽¹⁾	190	229
Total	\$ 11,029	\$ 11,675

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

- (1) As the Wells Facility and Union Bank Facility are line-of-credit arrangements, the debt issuance costs associated with these instruments are presented separately as an asset on the Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities in accordance with ASU 2015-15.

S-52

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

As of January 1, 2016, we adopted ASU 2015-03 Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs and ASU 2015-15 Presentation and Subsequent Measurement of Debt Issuance Costs Associated with Line-of-Credit Arrangements, which require debt issuance costs to be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the associated debt liability, except for debt issuance costs associated with line-of-credit arrangements. Adoption of these standards results in the reclassification of debt issuance costs from Other Assets and the presentation of our SBA Debentures, 2019 Notes, Existing Notes, 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, and Convertible Senior Notes net of the associated debt issuance costs for each instrument in the liabilities section on the Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities. There is no impact to the Consolidated Statement of Operations. In addition, there is no change to the presentation of the Wells Facility as debt issuance costs are presented separately as an asset on the Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities. Refer to Critical Accounting Policies in the accompanying prospectus.

Refer to Note 4 Borrowings included in the notes to our consolidated financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus supplement for a discussion of the contract terms, interest expense, and fees associated with each outstanding borrowing as of and for the three months ended March 31, 2016.

Commitments

In the normal course of business, we are party to financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk. These consist primarily of unfunded contractual commitments to extend credit, in the form of loans, to our portfolio companies. Unfunded contractual commitments to provide funds to portfolio companies are not reflected on our balance sheet. Our unfunded contractual commitments may be significant from time to time. A portion of these unfunded contractual commitments are dependent upon the portfolio company reaching certain milestones before the debt commitment becomes available. Furthermore, our credit agreements contain customary lending provisions which allow us relief from funding obligations for previously made commitments in instances where the underlying company experiences materially adverse events that affect the financial condition or business outlook for the company. These commitments will be subject to the same underwriting and ongoing portfolio maintenance as are the on-balance sheet financial instruments that we hold. Since these commitments may expire without being drawn upon, the total commitment amount does not necessarily represent future cash requirements. As such, our disclosure of unfunded contractual commitments includes only those which are available at the request of the portfolio company and unencumbered by milestones.

At March 31, 2016, we had approximately \$64.6 million of unfunded commitments, including undrawn revolving facilities, which were available at the request of the portfolio company and unencumbered by milestones. In addition, we had approximately \$98.0 million of unavailable commitments to portfolio companies due to milestone and other covenant restrictions. We intend to use cash flow from normal and early principal repayments, and proceeds from borrowings and notes to fund these commitments.

We also had approximately \$60.5 million of non-binding term sheets outstanding to three new and existing companies, which generally convert to contractual commitments within approximately 90 days of signing. Non-binding outstanding term sheets are subject to completion of our due diligence and final investment committee approval process, as well as the negotiation of definitive documentation with the prospective portfolio companies. Not all non-binding term sheets are expected to close and do not necessarily represent future cash requirements.

The fair value of our unfunded commitments are considered to be immaterial as the yield determined at the time of underwriting is expected to be materially consistent with the yield upon funding, given that interest rates are generally pegged to a market indices and given the existence of milestones, conditions and/or obligations imbedded in the borrowing agreements.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

As of March 31, 2016, our unfunded contractual commitments available at the request of the portfolio company, including undrawn revolving facilities, and unencumbered by milestones are as follows:

(in thousands)	Total Unfunded Commitments
Portfolio Company	
Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	\$ 20,000
NewVoiceMedia Limited	15,000
Aquantia Corp.	11,500
Bellicum Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	5,000
Genocea Biosciences, Inc.	5,000
Druva, Inc.	3,000
Flowonix Medical	2,000
Quanterix Corporation	2,000
Achronix Semiconductor Corporation	740
Cranford Pharmaceuticals, LLC	400
Total	\$ 64,640

Contractual Obligations

The following table shows our contractual obligations as of March 31, 2016:

	Total	Payments due by period (in thousands)			After 5 years
		Less than 1 year	1 - 3 years	3 - 5 years	
Contractual Obligations⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾					
Borrowings ⁽³⁾⁽⁴⁾	\$ 611,471	\$ 17,604	\$ 147,700	\$ 232,917	\$ 213,250
Operating Lease Obligations ⁽⁵⁾	4,427	1,598	2,593	236	
Total	\$ 615,898	\$ 19,202	\$ 150,293	\$ 233,153	\$ 213,250

(1) Excludes commitments to extend credit to our portfolio companies.

(2) We also have a warrant participation agreement with Citigroup. See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements.

(3) Includes \$190.2 million in principal outstanding under the SBA debentures, \$110.4 million of the 2019 Notes, \$103.0 million of the Existing Notes, \$129.3 million of the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, \$17.6 million of the Convertible Senior Notes, and \$61.0 million under the Wells Facility as of March 31, 2016.

(4) Amounts represent future principal repayments and not the carrying value of each liability. See Outstanding Borrowings .

(5) Long-term facility leases.

Certain premises are leased under agreements which expire at various dates through March 2020. Total rent expense amounted to approximately \$436,000 during the three months ended March 31, 2016, respectively. Total rent expense amounted to approximately \$408,000 during the same period ended March 31, 2015.

Indemnification Agreements

We have entered into indemnification agreements with our directors. The indemnification agreements are intended to provide our directors the maximum indemnification permitted under Maryland law and the 1940 Act. Each indemnification agreement provides that we shall indemnify the director who is a party to the agreement, or an Indemnitee, including the advancement of legal expenses, if, by reason of his or her corporate status, the Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be, made a party to or a witness in any threatened, pending, or completed proceeding, to the

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and the 1940 Act.

We and our executives and directors are covered by Directors and Officers Insurance, with the directors and officers being indemnified by us to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law subject to the restrictions in the 1940 Act.

S-54

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****Borrowings***Long-Term SBA Debentures*

On September 27, 2006, HT II received a license to operate as a SBIC under the SBIC program and is able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments and additional contributions to regulatory capital. Under the Small Business Investment Company Act and current SBA policy applicable to SBICs, a SBIC can have outstanding at any time SBA guaranteed debentures up to twice the amount of its regulatory capital. With the Company's net investment of \$44.0 million in HT II as of March 31, 2016, HT II has the capacity to issue a total of \$41.2 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval, of which \$41.2 million was outstanding as of March 31, 2016. As of March 31, 2016, HT II has paid the SBA commitment fees and facility fees of approximately \$1.5 million and \$3.6 million, respectively. As of March 31, 2016 the Company held investments in HT II in 35 companies with a fair value of approximately \$98.7 million, accounting for approximately 7.6% of the Company's total portfolio at March 31, 2016. HT II held approximately \$111.6 million in assets and accounted for approximately 6.6% of the Company's total assets prior to consolidation at March 31, 2016.

On May 26, 2010, HT III received a license to operate as a SBIC under the SBIC program and is able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments and additional contributions to regulatory capital. With the Company's net investment of \$74.5 million in HT III as of March 31, 2016, HT III has the capacity to issue a total of \$149.0 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, of which \$149.0 million was outstanding as of March 31, 2016. As of March 31, 2016, HT III has paid the SBA commitment fees and facility fees of approximately \$1.5 million and \$3.6 million, respectively. As of March 31, 2016, the Company held investments in HT III in 49 companies with a fair value of approximately \$272.5 million, accounting for approximately 21.1% of the Company's total portfolio at March 31, 2016. HT III held approximately \$289.1 million in assets and accounted for approximately 17.1% of the Company's total assets prior to consolidation at March 31, 2016.

SBICs are designed to stimulate the flow of private equity capital to eligible small businesses. Under present SBA regulations, eligible small businesses include businesses that have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$19.5 million and have average annual fully taxed net income not exceeding \$6.5 million for the two most recent fiscal years. In addition, SBICs must devote 25.0% of its investment activity to smaller enterprises as defined by the SBA. A smaller enterprise is one that has a tangible net worth not exceeding \$6.0 million and has average annual fully taxed net income not exceeding \$2.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. SBA regulations also provide alternative size standard criteria to determine eligibility, which depend on the industry in which the business is engaged and are based on such factors as the number of employees and gross sales. According to SBA regulations, SBICs may make long-term loans to small businesses, invest in the equity securities of such businesses and provide them with consulting and advisory services. Through the Company's wholly-owned subsidiaries HT II and HT III, the Company plans to provide long-term loans to qualifying small businesses, and in connection therewith, make equity investments.

HT II and HT III are periodically examined and audited by the SBA's staff to determine their compliance with SBA regulations. If HT II or HT III fails to comply with applicable SBA regulations, the SBA could, depending on the severity of the violation, limit or prohibit HT II's or HT III's use of debentures, declare outstanding debentures immediately due and payable, and/or limit HT II or HT III from making new investments. In addition, HT II or HT III may also be limited in their ability to make distributions to the Company if they do not have sufficient capital in accordance with SBA regulations. Such actions by the SBA would, in turn, negatively affect the Company because HT II and HT III are the Company's wholly owned subsidiaries. HT II and HT III were in compliance with the terms of the SBIC's leverage as of March 31, 2016 as a result of having sufficient capital as defined under the SBA regulations.

The rates of borrowings under various draws from the SBA beginning in March 2009 are set semiannually in March and September and range from 2.25% to 4.62% excluding annual fees. Interest payments on SBA debentures are payable semiannually. There are no principal payments required on these issues prior to maturity

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

and no prepayment penalties. Debentures under the SBA generally mature ten years after being borrowed. Based on the initial draw down date of March 2009, the initial maturity of SBA debentures will occur in March 2019. In addition, the SBA charges a fee that is set annually, depending on the Federal fiscal year the leverage commitment was delegated by the SBA, regardless of the date that the leverage was drawn by the SBIC. The annual fees related to HT II debentures that pooled on September 22, 2010 were 0.406% and 0.285%, depending upon the year in which the underlying commitment was closed. The annual fees on other debentures have been set at 0.906%. The annual fees related to HT III debentures that pooled on March 27, 2013 were 0.804%. The annual fees on other debentures have been set at 0.515%. The rates of borrowings on the Company's SBA debentures range from 3.05% to 5.53% when including these annual fees.

The average amount of debentures outstanding for the three months ended March 31, 2016 for HT II was approximately \$41.2 million with an average interest rate of approximately 4.52%. The average amount of debentures outstanding for the three months ended March 31, 2016 for HT III was approximately \$149.0 million with an average interest rate of approximately 3.43%.

For the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015, the components of interest expense and related fees and cash

	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2016	2015
(in thousands)		
Interest expense	\$ 1,738	\$ 1,718
Amortization of debt issuance cost (loan fees)	168	165
Total interest expense and fees	\$ 1,906	\$ 1,883

Cash paid for interest expense and fees	\$ 3,461	\$ 3,442
---	----------	----------

As of March 31, 2016, the maximum statutory limit on the dollar amount of combined outstanding SBA guaranteed debentures is \$350.0 million, subject to periodic adjustments by the SBA. In aggregate, at March 31, 2016, with the Company's net investment of \$118.5 million, HT II and HT III have the capacity to issue a total of \$190.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval. At March 31, 2016, the Company has issued \$190.2 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures in the Company's SBIC subsidiaries.

The Company reported the following SBA debentures outstanding principal balances as of March 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015:

(in thousands)				
Issuance/Pooling Date	Maturity Date	Interest Rate⁽¹⁾	March 31, 2016	December 31, 2015
SBA Debentures:				
March 25, 2009	March 1, 2019	5.53%	\$ 18,400	\$ 18,400
September 23, 2009	September 1, 2019	4.64%	3,400	3,400
September 22, 2010	September 1, 2020	3.62%	6,500	6,500
September 22, 2010	September 1, 2020	3.50%	22,900	22,900
March 29, 2011	March 1, 2021	4.37%	28,750	28,750
September 21, 2011	September 1, 2021	3.16%	25,000	25,000
March 21, 2012	March 1, 2022	3.28%	25,000	25,000
March 21, 2012	March 1, 2022	3.05%	11,250	11,250
September 19, 2012	September 1, 2022	3.05%	24,250	24,250
March 27, 2013	March 1, 2023	3.16%	24,750	24,750
Total SBA Debentures			\$ 190,200	\$ 190,200

(1) Interest rate includes annual charge

S-56

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements***2019 Notes*

On March 6, 2012, the Company and U.S. Bank National Association (the 2019 Trustee) entered into an indenture (the Base Indenture). On April 17, 2012, the Company and the 2019 Trustee entered into the First Supplemental Indenture to the Base Indenture (the First Supplemental Indenture), dated April 17, 2012, relating to the Company's issuance, offer and sale of \$43.0 million aggregate principal amount of the April 2019 Notes. The sale of the April 2019 Notes generated net proceeds, before expenses, of approximately \$41.7 million.

In July 2012, the Company reopened the Company's April 2019 Notes and issued an additional \$41.5 million in aggregate principal amount of April 2019 Notes, which included the exercise of an over-allotment option, bringing the total amount of the April 2019 Notes issued to approximately \$84.5 million in aggregate principal amount.

On September 24, 2012, the Company and the 2019 Trustee, entered into the Second Supplemental Indenture to the Base Indenture (the Second Supplemental Indenture), dated as of September 24, 2012, relating to the Company's issuance, offer and sale of \$75.0 million aggregate principal amount of the September 2019 Notes. The sale of the September 2019 Notes generated net proceeds, before expenses, of approximately \$72.75 million.

In October 2012, the underwriters exercised their over-allotment option for an additional \$10.9 million of the September 2019 Notes, bringing the total amount of the September 2019 Notes issued to approximately \$85.9 million in aggregate principal outstanding.

In April 2015, the Company redeemed \$20.0 million of the \$84.5 million issued and outstanding aggregate principal amount of April 2019 Notes, as previously approved by the Board of Directors. In December 2015, the Company redeemed \$40.0 million of the \$85.9 million issued and outstanding aggregate principal amount of September 2019 Notes, as previously approved by the Board of Directors.

As of March 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, the 2019 Notes payable outstanding principal balance consists of:

(in thousands)	March 31, 2016	December 31, 2015
April 2019 Notes	\$ 64,490	\$ 64,490
September 2019 Notes	45,874	45,874
Total 2019 Notes Principal Outstanding	\$ 110,364	\$ 110,364

April 2019 Notes

The April 2019 Notes will mature on April 30, 2019 and may be redeemed in whole or in part at the Company's option at any time or from time to time on or after April 30, 2015, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to but not including the date fixed for redemption. The April 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 7.00% per year payable quarterly on January 30, April 30, July 30 and October 30 of each year, commencing on July 30, 2012, and trade on the NYSE under the trading symbol HTGZ.

The April 2019 Notes are the Company's direct unsecured obligations and rank: (i) *pari passu* with the Company's other outstanding and future senior unsecured indebtedness; (ii) senior to any of the Company's future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the April 2019 Notes; (iii) effectively subordinated to all the Company's existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

initially unsecured to which the Company subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; (iv) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of the Company's subsidiaries.

The Base Indenture, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture, contains certain covenants including covenants requiring the Company's compliance with (regardless of whether it is subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(A) of the 1940 Act as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act to comply with the restrictions on dividends, distributions and purchase of capital stock set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(B) of the 1940 Act as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act and to provide financial information to the holders of the April 2019 Notes and the 2019 Trustee if the Company should no longer be subject to the reporting requirements under the Exchange Act. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions that are described in the Base Indenture, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture. The Base Indenture provides for customary events of default and further provides that the 2019 Trustee or the holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding April 2019 Notes in a series may declare such April 2019 Notes immediately due and payable upon the occurrence of any event of default after expiration of any applicable grace period.

The April 2019 Notes were sold pursuant to an underwriting agreement dated April 11, 2012 among the Company and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, as representative of the several underwriters named in the underwriting agreement.

September 2019 Notes

The September 2019 Notes will mature on September 30, 2019 and may be redeemed in whole or in part at the Company's option at any time or from time to time on or after September 30, 2015, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to but not including the date fixed for redemption. The September 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 7.00% per year payable quarterly on March 30, June 30, September 30 and December 30 of each year, commencing on December 30, 2012, and trade on the NYSE under the trading symbol HTGY.

The September 2019 Notes are the Company's direct unsecured obligations and rank: (i) *pari passu* with the Company's other outstanding and future senior unsecured indebtedness; (ii) senior to any of the Company's future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the September 2019 Notes; (iii) effectively subordinated to all the Company's existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which the Company subsequently grants security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; (iv) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of the Company's subsidiaries.

The Base Indenture, as supplemented by the Second Supplemental Indenture, contains certain covenants including covenants requiring the Company to comply with (regardless of whether it is subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(A) of the 1940 Act as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act to comply with the restrictions on dividends, distributions and purchase of capital stock set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(B) of the 1940 Act as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act and to provide financial information to the holders of the September 2019 Notes and the 2019 Trustee if the Company should no longer be subject to the reporting requirements under the Exchange Act. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions that are described in the Base Indenture, as supplemented by the Second Supplemental Indenture. The Base Indenture provides for customary events of default and further provides that the 2019 Trustee or the holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding September 2019 Notes in a series may declare such September 2019 Notes immediately due and payable upon the occurrence of any event of default after expiration of any applicable grace period.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

The September 2019 Notes were sold pursuant to an underwriting agreement dated September 19, 2012 among the Company and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, as representative of the several underwriters named in the underwriting agreement.

For the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015, the components of interest expense and related fees and cash paid for interest expense for the April 2019 Notes and September 2019 Notes are as follows:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2016	2015
Interest expense	\$ 1,932	\$ 2,981
Amortization of debt issuance cost (loan fees)	160	240
Total interest expense and fees	\$ 2,092	\$ 3,221

Cash paid for interest expense and fees	\$ 1,932	\$ 2,981
---	----------	----------

As of March 31, 2016, the Company was in compliance with the terms of the Base Indenture, and respective supplemental indentures thereto, governing the April 2019 Notes and September 2019 Notes.

Existing Notes

On July 14, 2014, the Company and the Trustee, entered into the Third Supplemental Indenture to the Base Indenture between the Company and the Trustee, dated July 14, 2014, relating to the Company's issuance, offer and sale of \$100.0 million aggregate principal amount of Existing Notes. On August 6, 2014, the underwriters issued notification to exercise their over-allotment option for an additional \$3.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the Existing Notes. The sale of the Existing Notes generated net proceeds of approximately \$99.9 million. On May 2, 2016, the Company issued approximately \$65.4 million of additional Existing Notes. On April 29, 2016, the underwriters issued notification to exercise their over-allotment option for an additional \$7.5 million in aggregate principal amount of the Existing Notes. The sale of the Existing Notes on May 2, 2016, and the related exercise of the over-allotment option, generated net proceeds of approximately \$72.9 million.

The Existing Notes will mature on July 30, 2024 and may be redeemed in whole or in part at the Company's option at any time or from time to time on or after July 30, 2017, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to but not including the date fixed for redemption. The Existing Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.25% per year payable quarterly on January 30, April 30, July 30 and October 30 of each year, commencing on July 30, 2014, and trade on the NYSE under the trading symbol HTGX.

The Existing Notes are the Company's direct unsecured obligations and rank: (i) *pari passu* with the Company's other outstanding and future senior unsecured indebtedness; (ii) senior to any of the Company's future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the Existing Notes; (iii) effectively subordinated to all the Company's existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which the Company subsequently grants security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; (iv) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of the Company's subsidiaries.

The Base Indenture, as supplemented by the Third Supplemental Indenture, contains certain covenants including covenants requiring the Company to comply with (regardless of whether it is subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(A) of the 1940 Act as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act and to comply with the restrictions on dividends, distributions and purchase of capital stock set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(B) of the 1940 Act as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions that are described in the Base Indenture, as supplemented by the Third

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

Supplemental Indenture. The Base Indenture, as supplemented by the Third Supplemental Indenture, also contains certain reporting requirements, including a requirement that the Company provide financial information to the holders of the Existing Notes and the Trustee if the Company should no longer be subject to the reporting requirements under the Exchange Act. The Base Indenture provides for customary events of default and further provides that the Trustee or the holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Existing Notes in a series may declare such Existing Notes immediately due and payable upon the occurrence of any event of default after expiration of any applicable grace period. As of March 31, 2016, the Company was in compliance with the terms of the Base Indenture as supplemented by the Third Supplemental Indenture.

At both March 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, the Existing Notes had an outstanding principal balance of \$103.0 million.

For the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015, the components of interest expense and related fees and cash paid for interest expense for the Existing Notes are as follows:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2016	2015
Interest expense	\$ 1,609	\$ 1,609
Amortization of debt issuance cost (loan fees)	83	83
Total interest expense and fees	\$ 1,692	\$ 1,692
Cash paid for interest expense and fees	\$ 1,609	\$ 1,609
<i>2021 Asset-Backed Notes</i>		

On November 13, 2014, the Company completed a \$237.4 million term debt securitization in connection with which an affiliate of the Company made an offer of \$129.3 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, which were rated A(sf) by Kroll Bond Rating Agency, Inc. The 2021 Asset-Backed Notes were sold by Hercules Capital Funding Trust 2014-1 (the 2014 Securitization Issuer) pursuant to a note purchase agreement, dated as of November 13, 2014, by and among the Company, Hercules Capital Funding 2014-1 LLC (the 2014 Trust Depositor), 2014 Securitization Issuer, and Guggenheim Securities, LLC, as initial purchaser, and are backed by a pool of senior loans made to certain of the Company's portfolio companies and secured by certain assets of those portfolio companies and are to be serviced by the Company. The securitization has an 18-month reinvestment period during which time principal collections may be reinvested into additional eligible loans. Interest on the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes will be paid, to the extent of funds available, at a fixed rate of 3.524% per annum. The 2021 Asset-Backed Notes have a stated maturity of April 16, 2021.

As part of this transaction, the Company entered into a sale and contribution agreement with the 2014 Trust Depositor under which the Company has agreed to sell or have contributed to the 2014 Trust Depositor certain senior loans made to certain of our portfolio companies (the 2014 Loans). The Company has made customary representations, warranties and covenants in the sale and contribution agreement with respect to the 2014 Loans as of the date of their transfer to the 2014 Trust Depositor.

In connection with the issuance and sale of the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, the Company has made customary representations, warranties and covenants in the note purchase agreement. The 2021 Asset-Backed Notes are secured obligations of the 2014 Securitization Issuer and are non-recourse to the Company. The 2014 Securitization Issuer also entered into an indenture governing the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, which includes customary representations, warranties and covenants. The 2021 Asset-Backed Notes were sold without being registered under the Securities Act (A) in the United States to qualified institutional buyers as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act and to institutional accredited investors (as defined in Rules 501(a)(1), (2), (3) or (7) under the Securities Act) who in each case, are qualified purchasers as defined in Sec. 2(a)(51)(A) of the

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

1940 Act and pursuant to an exemption under the Securities Act and (B) to non-U.S. purchasers acquiring interest in the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes outside the United States in accordance with Regulation S under the Securities Act. The 2014 Securitization Issuer is not registered under the 1940 Act in reliance on an exemption provided by Section 3(c)(7) thereof and Rule 3a-7 thereunder. In addition, the 2014 Trust Depositor entered into an amended and restated trust agreement in respect of the 2014 Securitization Issuer, which includes customary representation, warranties and covenants.

The 2014 Loans are serviced by the Company pursuant to a sale and servicing agreement, which contains customary representations, warranties and covenants. The Company performs certain servicing and administrative functions with respect to the 2014 Loans. The Company is entitled to receive a monthly fee from the 2014 Securitization Issuer for servicing the 2014 Loans. This servicing fee is equal to the product of one-twelfth (or in the case of the first payment date, a fraction equal to the number of days from and including October 5, 2014 through and including December 5, 2014 over 360) of 2.00% and the aggregate outstanding principal balance of the 2014 Loans plus collections on deposit in the 2014 Securitization Issuer's collections account, as of the first day of the related collection period (the period from the 5th day of the immediately preceding calendar month through the 4th day of the calendar month in which a payment date occurs, and for the first payment date, the period from and including October 5, 2014, to the close of business on December 5, 2014). The Company also serves as administrator to the 2014 Securitization Issuer under an administration agreement, which includes customary representations, warranties and covenants.

At both March 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes had an outstanding principal balance of \$129.3 million.

For the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015, the components of interest expense and related fees and cash

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2016	2015
Interest expense	\$ 1,139	\$ 1,139
Amortization of debt issuance cost (loan fees)	232	222
Total interest expense and fees	\$ 1,371	\$ 1,361
Cash paid for interest expense and fees	\$ 1,139	\$ 1,139

Under the terms of the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, the Company is required to maintain a reserve cash balance, funded through interest and principal collections from the underlying securitized debt portfolio, which may be used to pay monthly interest and principal payments on the 2021 Asset-Backed Notes. The Company has segregated these funds and classified them as restricted cash. There was approximately \$3.6 million and \$9.2 million of restricted cash as of March 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively, funded through interest collections.

Convertible Senior Notes

In April 2011, the Company issued \$75.0 million in aggregate principal amount of Convertible Senior Notes due 2016. As of March 31, 2016, the outstanding principal balance of the Convertible Senior Notes is \$17.6 million and the carrying value, comprised of the aggregate principal amount outstanding less the remaining unamortized debt issuance costs associated with the borrowing and the remaining unaccreted discount initially recorded upon issuance of the Convertible Senior Notes, is approximately \$17.6 million.

The Convertible Senior Notes mature on April 15, 2016, unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. The Convertible Senior Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.00% per year payable semiannually in arrears on April 15 and October 15 of each year, commencing on October 15, 2011. The Convertible Senior Notes are the Company's senior unsecured obligations and rank senior in right of payment to

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

the Company's existing and future indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Convertible Senior Notes; equal in right of payment to the Company's existing and future unsecured indebtedness that is not so subordinated; effectively junior in right of payment to any of the Company's secured indebtedness (including unsecured indebtedness that the Company later secures) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; and structurally junior to all existing and future indebtedness (including trade payables) incurred by the Company's subsidiaries, financing vehicles or similar facilities.

Prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding October 15, 2015, holders could convert their Convertible Senior Notes only under certain circumstances set forth in the indenture governing the Convertible Senior Notes. On or after October 15, 2015 until the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date, holders may convert their Convertible Senior Notes at any time. Upon conversion, the Company will pay or deliver, as the case may be, at the Company's election, cash, shares of the Company's common stock or a combination of cash and shares of the Company's common stock. The conversion rate was initially 84.0972 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Convertible Senior Notes (equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$11.89 per share of common stock). The conversion rate is subject to adjustment in some events but is not adjusted for any accrued and unpaid interest. In addition, if certain corporate events occur prior to the maturity date, the conversion rate is increased for converting holders. As of March 31, 2016, the conversion rate was 91.3937 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Convertible Senior Notes (equivalent to an adjusted conversion price of approximately \$10.94 per share of common stock).

The Company may not redeem the Convertible Senior Notes prior to maturity. No sinking fund is provided for the Convertible Senior Notes. In addition, if certain corporate events occur, holders of the Convertible Senior Notes may require the Company to repurchase for cash all or part of their Convertible Senior Notes at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Convertible Senior Notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest through, but excluding, the required repurchase date.

The Convertible Senior Notes are accounted for in accordance with ASC Subtopic 470-20 (Debt Instruments with Conversion and Other Options). In accounting for the Convertible Senior Notes, the Company estimated at the time of issuance that the values of the debt and the embedded conversion feature of the Convertible Senior Notes were approximately 92.8% and 7.2%, respectively. The original issue discount of 7.2% attributable to the conversion feature of the Convertible Senior Notes was recorded in capital in excess of par value in the Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities. As a result, the Company records interest expense comprised of both stated interest expense as well as accretion of the original issue discount resulting in an estimated effective interest rate of approximately 8.1%.

Upon meeting the stock trading price conversion requirement as set forth in the indenture governing the Convertible Senior Notes, dated April 15, 2011, between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, during the three months ended June 30, 2014, September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2014, the Convertible Senior Notes became convertible on July 1, 2014 and continued to be convertible during each of the three months ended September 30, 2014, December 31, 2014 and March 31, 2015, respectively. During this period and as of March 31, 2016, approximately \$57.4 million of the Convertible Senior Notes were converted and were settled with a combination of cash equal to the outstanding principal amount of the converted notes and approximately 1.5 million shares of the Company's common stock, or \$24.3 million. By not meeting the stock trading price conversion requirement during the three months ended March 31, 2015, June 30, 2015, or September 30, 2015 the Convertible Senior Notes were not convertible for the period between April 1, 2015 and October 14, 2015. On or after October 15, 2015 until the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately preceding the maturity date, holders may convert their Convertible Senior Notes at any time as described above.

The Company recorded a loss on extinguishment of debt for the proportionate amount of unamortized debt issuance costs and original issue discount. The loss was partially offset by a gain in the amount of the difference between the outstanding principal balance of the Convertible Senior Notes and the fair value of the debt

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

instrument. The net loss on extinguishment of debt the Company recorded for the year ended December 31, 2015 was \$1,000. The Company did not record a loss on extinguishment of debt in the three months ended March 31, 2016. The loss on extinguishment of debt was classified as a component of net investment income in the Company's Consolidated Statement of Operations.

As of March 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, the components of the carrying value of the Convertible Senior Notes were as follows:

(in thousands)	March 31, 2016	December 31, 2015
Principal amount of debt	\$ 17,604	\$ 17,604
Unamortized debt issuance cost	(12)	(44)
Original issue discount, net of accretion	(20)	(82)
Carrying value of Convertible Senior Notes	\$ 17,572	\$ 17,478

For the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015, the components of interest expense, fees and cash paid for interest expense for the Convertible Senior Notes were as follows:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2016	2015
Interest expense	\$ 264	\$ 215
Accretion of original issue discount	61	62
Amortization of debt issuance cost (loan fees)	32	33
Total interest expense and fees	\$ 357	\$ 310
Cash paid for interest expense and fees	\$	\$

The estimated effective interest rate of the debt component of the Convertible Senior Notes, equal to the stated interest of 6.0% plus the accretion of the original issue discount, was approximately 8.1% for the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015. As of March 31, 2016, the Company is in compliance with the terms of the indentures governing the Convertible Senior Notes.

Wells Facility

On June 29, 2015, the Company, through a special purpose wholly-owned subsidiary, Hercules Funding II, entered into the Wells Facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC, as a lender and as the arranger and the administrative agent, and the lenders party thereto from time to time. The Wells Facility amends, restates, and otherwise replaces the Loan and Security Agreement, which was originally entered into on August 25, 2008, with Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC, and had been amended from time to time. The Wells Facility was amended and restated to, among other things, consolidate prior amendments and update certain provisions to reflect current operations and personnel of the Company and Hercules Funding II. Many other terms and provisions of the Wells Facility remain the same or substantially similar to the terms and provisions of the original Wells Facility.

On December 16, 2015, the Company entered into an amendment to the Wells Facility that extended the revolving credit availability period and maturity date of the facility. As amended, the revolving credit availability period ends on August 1, 2018 and the Wells Facility matures on August 2, 2019, unless terminated sooner in accordance with its terms.

On March 8, 2016, the Company entered into a further amendment to the Wells Facility that amended the minimum interest coverage ratio covenant and added Alostara Bank of Commerce as a lender of the facility, expanding the available commitment to \$95.0 million under the accordion feature.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

Under the Wells Facility, Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC has made commitments of \$75.0 million and Alostair Bank of Commerce has made commitments of \$20.0 million. The Wells Facility contains an accordion feature, in which the Company can increase the credit line up to an aggregate of \$300.0 million, funded by additional lenders and with the agreement of Wells Fargo and subject to other customary conditions. The Company expects to continue discussions with various other potential lenders to join the facility; however, there can be no assurances that additional lenders will join the Wells Facility. Borrowings under the Wells Facility generally bear interest at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 3.25%, and the Wells Facility has an advance rate of 50% against eligible debt investments. The Wells Facility is secured by all of the assets of Hercules Funding II. The Wells Facility requires payment of a non-use fee on a scale of 0.0% to 0.50% depending on the average monthly outstanding balance under the facility relative to the maximum amount of commitments at such time. For the three months ended March 31, 2016, this non-use fee was approximately \$66,000. For the three months ended March 31, 2015, this non-use fee was approximately \$94,000.

The Wells Facility also includes various financial and other covenants applicable to the Company and the Company's subsidiaries, in addition to those applicable to Hercules Funding II, including covenants relating to certain changes of control of the Company and Hercules Funding II. Among other things, these covenants also require the Company to maintain certain financial ratios, including a maximum debt to worth ratio, minimum interest coverage ratio, minimum portfolio funding liquidity, and a minimum tangible net worth in an amount, when added to outstanding subordinated indebtedness, that is in excess of \$500.0 million plus 90% of the cumulative amount of equity raised after June 30, 2014. As of March 31, 2016, the minimum tangible net worth covenant has increased to \$601.9 million as a result of the March 2015 follow-on public offering of 7.6 million shares of common stock for total gross proceeds of approximately \$100.4 million and the 1.1 million shares of common stock issued under the ATM equity distribution agreement with JMP for gross proceeds of \$12.8 million during the three months ended March 31, 2016. The Wells Facility provides for customary events of default, including, without limitation, with respect to payment defaults, breach of representations and covenants, certain key person provisions, cross acceleration provisions to certain other debt, lien and judgment limitations, and bankruptcy.

On June 20, 2011 the Company paid \$1.1 million in structuring fees in connection with the original Wells Facility. In connection with an amendment to the original Wells Facility in August 2014, the Company paid an additional \$750,000 in structuring fees and in connection with the amendment in December 2015, the Company paid an additional \$188,000 in structuring fees. These fees are being amortized through the end of the term of the Wells Facility.

The Company had aggregate draws of \$106.7 million on the available facility during the three months ended March 31, 2016 offset by repayments of \$95.7 million. At March 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015 there was \$61.0 million and \$50.0 million, respectively, of borrowings outstanding on this facility.

For the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015, the components of interest expense and related fees and cash paid for interest expense for the April 2019 Notes and September 2019 Notes are as follows:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended March 31,	
	2016	2015
Interest expense	\$ 275	\$ 86
Amortization of debt issuance cost (loan fees)	104	86
Total interest expense and fees	\$ 379	\$ 86
Cash paid for interest expense and fees	\$ 244	\$

See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements for more detail on the Wells Facility.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

MUFG Union Bank Facility

On May 5, 2016, the Company, through a special purpose wholly-owned subsidiary, Hercules Funding III, as borrower, entered into the MUFG Union Bank Facility with MUFG Union Bank, as the arranger and administrative agent, and the lenders party to the MUFG Union Bank Facility from time to time. The MUFG Union Bank Facility replaced the Union Bank Facility.

Under the MUFG Union Bank Facility, MUFG Union Bank has made commitments of \$75.0 million. The MUFG Union Bank Facility contains an accordion feature, in which the Company can increase the credit line up to an aggregate of \$200.0 million, funded by additional lenders and with the agreement of MUFG Union Bank and subject to other customary conditions. Borrowings under the MUFG Union Bank Facility generally bear interest at either (i) if such borrowing is a base rate loan, a base rate per annum equal to the federal funds rate plus 1.00%, LIBOR plus 1.00% or MUFG Union Bank's prime rate, in each case, plus a margin of 1.25% or (ii) if such borrowing is a LIBOR loan, a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 3.25%, and the MUFG Union Bank Facility generally has an advance rate of 50% against eligible debt investments. The MUFG Union Bank Facility is secured by all of the assets of HT III. The MUFG Union Bank Facility requires payment of a non-use fee during the revolving credit availability period on a scale of 0.25% to 0.50% depending on the average monthly outstanding balance under the facility relative to the maximum amount of commitments at such time. The Company paid a one-time \$562,500 structuring fee in connection with the MUFG Union Bank Facility. Although the Company did not incur any non-use fees under the MUFG Union Bank Facility during the three months ended March 31, 2016, the Company incurred approximately \$95,000 of non-use fees under the Union Bank Facility during this period. For the three-months ended March 31, 2015, the Company incurred approximately \$94,000 in non-use fees under the Union Bank Facility.

The MUFG Union Bank Facility also includes various financial and other covenants applicable to the Company and the Company's subsidiaries, in addition to those applicable to HT III, including covenants relating to certain changes of control of the Company and HT III. Among other things, these covenants also require the Company to maintain certain financial ratios, including a maximum debt to worth ratio, minimum interest coverage ratio, minimum portfolio funding liquidity, and a minimum tangible net worth in an amount that is in excess of \$500.0 million plus 90% of the cumulative amount of equity raised after June 30, 2014. The MUFG Union Bank Facility provides for customary events of default, including with respect to payment defaults, breach of representations and covenants, servicer defaults, certain key person provisions, cross default provisions to certain other debt, lien and judgment limitations, and bankruptcy.

The MUFG Union Bank Facility matures on May 5, 2020, unless sooner terminated in accordance with its terms.

In connection with the MUFG Union Bank Facility, the Company and HT III also entered into the Sale Agreement, by and among HT III, as borrower, the Company, as originator and servicer, and MUFG Union Bank, as agent. Under the Sale Agreement, the Company agrees to (i) sell or transfer certain loans to HT III under the MUFG Union Bank Facility and (ii) act as servicer for the loans sold or transferred.

Citibank Credit Facility

The Company, through Hercules Funding Trust I, an affiliated statutory trust, entered into the credit facility with Citigroup (the Citibank Credit Facility), which expired under normal terms. During the first quarter of 2009, the Company paid off all principal and interest owed under the Citibank Credit Facility. Citigroup has an equity participation right through a warrant participation agreement on the pool of debt investments and warrants collateralized under the Citibank Credit Facility. Pursuant to the warrant participation agreement, the Company granted to Citigroup a 10% participation in all warrants held as collateral. However, no additional warrants were included in collateral subsequent to the facility amendment on May 2, 2007. As a result, Citigroup is entitled to 10% of the realized gains on the warrants until the realized gains paid to Citigroup pursuant to the agreement equal the Maximum Participation Limit. The obligations under the warrant participation agreement continue even after the Citibank Credit Facility is terminated until the Maximum Participation Limit has been reached.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

During the three months ended March 31, 2016, the Company recorded a decrease in participation liability and an increase in unrealized appreciation by a net amount of approximately \$1,000 primarily due to depreciation of fair value on the pool of warrants collateralized under the warrant participation. The remaining value of Citigroup's participation right on unrealized gains in the related equity investments is approximately \$110,000 as of March 31, 2016 and is included in accrued liabilities. There can be no assurances that the unrealized appreciation of the warrants will not be higher or lower in future periods due to fluctuations in the value of the warrants, thereby increasing or reducing the effect on the cost of borrowing. Since inception of the agreement, the Company has paid Citigroup approximately \$2.2 million under the warrant participation agreement thereby reducing realized gains by this amount. The Company will continue to pay Citigroup under the warrant participation agreement until the Maximum Participation Limit is reached or the warrants expire. Warrants subject to the Citigroup participation agreement are set to expire between April 2016 and January 2017.

Dividends

The following table summarizes our dividends declared and paid, to be paid or reinvested on all shares, including restricted stock, to date:

Date Declared	Record Date	Payment Date	Amount Per Share
October 27, 2005	November 1, 2005	November 17, 2005	\$ 0.03
December 9, 2005	January 6, 2006	January 27, 2006	0.30
April 3, 2006	April 10, 2006	May 5, 2006	0.30
July 19, 2006	July 31, 2006	August 28, 2006	0.30
October 16, 2006	November 6, 2006	December 1, 2006	0.30
February 7, 2007	February 19, 2007	March 19, 2007	0.30
May 3, 2007	May 16, 2007	June 18, 2007	0.30
August 2, 2007	August 16, 2007	September 17, 2007	0.30
November 1, 2007	November 16, 2007	December 17, 2007	0.30
February 7, 2008	February 15, 2008	March 17, 2008	0.30
May 8, 2008	May 16, 2008	June 16, 2008	0.34
August 7, 2008	August 15, 2008	September 19, 2008	0.34
November 6, 2008	November 14, 2008	December 15, 2008	0.34
February 12, 2009	February 23, 2009	March 30, 2009	0.32*
May 7, 2009	May 15, 2009	June 15, 2009	0.30
August 6, 2009	August 14, 2009	September 14, 2009	0.30
October 15, 2009	October 20, 2009	November 23, 2009	0.30
December 16, 2009	December 24, 2009	December 30, 2009	0.04
February 11, 2010	February 19, 2010	March 19, 2010	0.20
May 3, 2010	May 12, 2010	June 18, 2010	0.20
August 2, 2010	August 12, 2010	September 17, 2010	0.20
November 4, 2010	November 10, 2010	December 17, 2010	0.20
March 1, 2011	March 10, 2011	March 24, 2011	0.22
May 5, 2011	May 11, 2011	June 23, 2011	0.22
August 4, 2011	August 15, 2011	September 15, 2011	0.22
November 3, 2011	November 14, 2011	November 29, 2011	0.22
February 27, 2012	March 12, 2012	March 15, 2012	0.23
April 30, 2012	May 18, 2012	May 25, 2012	0.24
July 30, 2012	August 17, 2012	August 24, 2012	0.24
October 26, 2012	November 14, 2012	November 21, 2012	0.24
February 26, 2013	March 11, 2013	March 19, 2013	0.25
April 29, 2013	May 14, 2013	May 21, 2013	0.27
July 29, 2013	August 13, 2013	August 20, 2013	0.28
November 4, 2013	November 18, 2013	November 25, 2013	0.31
February 24, 2014	March 10, 2014	March 17, 2014	0.31
April 28, 2014	May 12, 2014	May 19, 2014	0.31

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

Date Declared	Record Date	Payment Date	Amount Per Share
July 28, 2014	August 18, 2014	August 25, 2014	0.31
October 29, 2014	November 17, 2014	November 24, 2014	0.31
February 24, 2015	March 12, 2015	March 19, 2015	0.31
May 4, 2015	May 18, 2015	May 25, 2015	0.31
July 29, 2015	August 17, 2015	August 24, 2015	0.31
October 28, 2015	November 16, 2015	November 23, 2015	0.31
February 17, 2016	March 7, 2016	March 14, 2016	0.31
April 27, 2016	May 16, 2016	May 23, 2016	0.31
			\$ 11.85

* Dividend paid in cash and stock.

On April 27, 2016 the Board of Directors declared a cash dividend of \$0.31 per share to be paid on May 23, 2016 to shareholders of record as of May 16, 2016. This dividend represents our forty-third consecutive dividend declaration since our initial public offering, bringing the total cumulative dividend declared to date \$11.85 per share.

Our Board of Directors maintains a variable dividend policy with the objective of distributing four quarterly distributions in an amount that approximates 90-100% of our taxable quarterly income or potential annual income for a particular taxable year. In addition, at the end of our taxable year, our Board of Directors may choose to pay an additional special dividend, or fifth dividend, so that we may distribute approximately all of our annual taxable income in the taxable year in which it was earned, or may elect to maintain the option to spill over our excess taxable income into the following taxable year as part of any future dividend payments.

Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would generally be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's tax basis in our shares, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain. The determination of the tax attributes of our distributions is made annually as of the end of our taxable year based upon our taxable income for the full taxable year and distributions deemed and actually paid for the full taxable year. As a result, a determination made on a quarterly basis may not be representative of the actual tax attributes of the Company's distributions for a full taxable year. Of the dividends declared during the year ended December 31, 2015, 100% were distributions derived from our current and accumulated earnings and profits.

During the three months ended March 31, 2016, we declared a distribution of \$0.31 per share. If we had determined the tax attributes of our distributions year-to-date as of March 31, 2016, 100% would be from our current and accumulated earnings and profits. However, there can be no certainty to shareholders that this determination is representative of what the tax attributes of our 2016 distributions to shareholders will actually be.

We can offer no assurance that we will achieve results that will permit the payment of any cash distributions and, if we issue senior securities, we will be prohibited from making distributions if doing so causes us to fail to maintain the asset coverage ratios stipulated by the 1940 Act or if distributions are limited by the terms of any of our borrowings. Our ability to make distributions will be limited by the asset coverage requirements under the 1940 Act.

We maintain an opt-out dividend reinvestment plan for our common stockholders. As a result, if we declare a dividend, cash dividends will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock unless the stockholder specifically opts out of the dividend reinvestment plan and chooses to receive cash dividends.

We have elected and expect to qualify to be subject to taxation as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code, and we intend to operate in a manner so as to continue to qualify for the tax treatment applicable to RICs. To qualify and be subject to taxation as a RIC, we, among other things, are required to distribute dividends to our shareholders each taxable year in an amount at least equal to 90% of the sum of our investment company taxable

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

income, as defined by the Code and determined without regard to any deduction for dividends paid, plus net tax-exempt income. In connection with maintaining our ability to qualify and be subject to taxation as a RIC, we, among other things, have made and intend to continue to make the requisite distributions to our stockholders each taxable year, which generally should relieve us from corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes.

Critical Accounting Policies

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (U.S. GAAP) requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements, and revenues and expenses during the period reported. On an ongoing basis, our management evaluates its estimates and assumptions, which are based on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Changes in our estimates and assumptions could materially impact our results of operations and financial condition.

Reclassification

Certain balances from prior years have been reclassified in order to conform to the current year presentation.

Change in Accounting Principle

As of January 1, 2016, we adopted ASU 2015-03 Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs and ASU 2015-15 Presentation and Subsequent Measurement of Debt Issuance Costs Associated with Line-of-Credit Arrangements , which require debt issuance costs to be presented on the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the associated debt liability, except for debt issuance costs associated with line of credit arrangements. Adoption of these standards results in the reclassification of debt issuance costs from Other Assets and the presentation of our SBA Debentures, 2019 Notes, Existing Notes, 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, and Convertible Senior Notes net of the associated debt issuance costs for each instrument in the liabilities section on the Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities. In addition, the comparative Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities as of December 31, 2015 has been adjusted to apply the change in accounting principle retrospectively. Specifically, the presentation of our Other Assets, SBA Debentures, 2019 Notes, Existing Notes, 2021 Asset-Backed Notes, and Convertible Senior Notes line items were adjusted by the amount of unamortized debt issuance costs for each instrument. There is no impact to our Consolidated Statement of Operations. In addition, there is no change to the presentation of the Wells Facility or the Union Bank Facility as debt issuance costs are presented separately as an asset on the Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities. Refer to Outstanding Borrowings for the amount of unamortized debt issuance costs for each instrument.

Valuation of Investments

The most significant estimate inherent in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements is the valuation of investments and the related amounts of unrealized appreciation and depreciation of investments recorded.

At March 31, 2016, approximately 97.0% of our total assets represented investments in portfolio companies whose fair value is determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. Value, as defined in Section 2(a)(41) of the 1940 Act, is (i) the market price for those securities for which a market quotation is readily available and (ii) for all other securities and assets, fair value is as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. Our investments are carried at fair value in accordance with the 1940 Act and ASC 946 and measured in accordance with ASC 820. Our debt securities are primarily invested in venture capital-backed companies in technology-related industries including technology, drug discovery and development, biotechnology, life sciences, healthcare and sustainable and renewable technology at all stages of development. Given the nature of lending to these types of businesses, substantially all of our investments in these portfolio companies are considered Level 3 assets under ASC 820 because there is no known or accessible market or market indexes for these investment securities to be traded or exchanged. As such, we value substantially all of our investments at fair value as determined in

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

good faith pursuant to a consistent valuation policy by our Board of Directors in accordance with the provisions of ASC 820 and the 1940 Act. Due to the inherent uncertainty in determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of our investments determined in good faith by our Board of Directors may differ significantly from the value that would have been used had a readily available market existed for such investments, and the differences could be material.

See "Determination of Net Asset Value" in the accompanying prospectus for a discussion of our investment valuation process.

Investments measured at fair value on a recurring basis are categorized in the tables below based upon the lowest level of significant input to the valuations as of March 31, 2016 and as of December 31, 2015. We transfer investments in and out of Level 1, 2 and 3 securities as of the beginning balance sheet date, based on changes in the use of observable and unobservable inputs utilized to perform the valuation for the period. During the three months ended March 31, 2016, there were no transfers between Levels 1 or 2.

(in thousands)	Balance March 31, 2016	Quoted Prices In Active Markets For Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Description				
Senior Secured Debt	\$ 1,205,673	\$	\$ 5,475	\$ 1,200,198
Preferred Stock	35,542			35,542
Common Stock	26,599	25,531		1,068
Warrants	23,496		3,641	19,855
Escrow Receivable	2,967			2,967
Total	\$ 1,294,277	\$ 25,531	\$ 9,116	\$ 1,259,630

(in thousands)	Balance December 31, 2015	Quoted Prices In Active Markets For Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Description				
Senior Secured Debt	\$ 1,110,209	\$	\$ 7,813	\$ 1,102,396
Preferred Stock	35,245			35,245
Common Stock	32,197	30,670		1,527
Warrants	22,987		4,422	18,565
Escrow Receivable	2,967			2,967
Total	\$ 1,203,605	\$ 30,670	\$ 12,235	\$ 1,160,700

The table below presents a reconciliation for all financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis, excluding accrued interest components, using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) for the three months ended March 31, 2016 and the year ended December 31, 2015.

(in thousands)	Balance January 1, 2016	Net Realized Gains (Losses) ⁽¹⁾	Net Change in Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation) ⁽²⁾	Purchases ⁽⁵⁾	Sales	Repayments ⁽⁶⁾	Gross Transfers into Level 3 ⁽³⁾	Gross Transfers out of Level 3 ⁽³⁾	Balance March 31, 2016

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

Senior Debt	\$ 1,102,396	\$ (6,451)	\$ 6,112	\$ 175,552	\$ (77,411)	\$	\$	\$ 1,200,198
Preferred Stock	35,245	(150)	156	1,000		52	(761)	35,542
Common Stock	1,527		(1,220)			761		1,068
Warrants	18,565	(106)	(91)	1,539			(52)	19,855
Escrow Receivable	2,967							2,967
Total	\$ 1,160,700	\$ (6,707)	\$ 4,957	\$ 178,091	\$ (77,411)	\$ 813	\$ (813)	\$ 1,259,630

S-69

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

(in thousands)	Balance January 1, 2015	Net Realized Gains (Losses) ⁽¹⁾	Net Change in Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation) ⁽²⁾	Purchases ⁽⁵⁾	Sales	Repayments ⁽⁶⁾	Gross Transfers into Level 3 ⁽⁴⁾	Gross Transfers out of Level 3 ⁽⁴⁾	Balance December 31, 2015
Senior Debt	\$ 923,906	\$ (2,295)	\$ (12,930)	\$ 699,555	\$ (4,542)	\$ (505,274)	\$ 685	\$ (566)	\$ 1,102,396
Preferred Stock	57,548	2,598	(1,539)	15,076	(4,542)		685	(34,581)	35,245
Common Stock	1,387	(298)	743		(305)				1,527
Warrants	21,923	(3,849)	(4,749)	5,311	1,220			(1,291)	18,565
Escrow Receivable	3,598	71		511	(1,032)	(181)			2,967
Total	\$ 1,008,362	\$ (3,773)	\$ (18,475)	\$ 720,453	\$ (4,659)	\$ (505,455)	\$ 685	\$ (36,438)	\$ 1,160,700

(1) Included in net realized gains or losses in the accompanying Consolidated Statement of Operations.

(2) Included in change in net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) in the accompanying Consolidated Statement of Operations.

(3) Transfers out of Level 3 during the three months ended March 31, 2016 relate to the exercise of warrants in Ping Identity Corporation to preferred stock and the conversion of the Company's preferred shares to common shares in SCIEnergy, Inc. Transfers into Level 3 during the three months ended March 31, 2016 relate to the acquisition of preferred stock as a result of the exercise of warrants in Ping Identity Corporation and the conversion of the Company's preferred shares to common shares in SCIEnergy, Inc..

(4) Transfers out of Level 3 during the year ended December 31, 2015 relate to the IPOs of Box, Inc., ZP Opco, Inc. (p.k.a. Zosano Pharma, Inc), Neos Therapeutics, Edge Therapeutics Inc., ViewRay, Inc., and Cerecor, Inc. in addition to the exercise of warrants in both Forescout, Inc. and Atrenta, Inc. to preferred stock. Transfers into Level 3 during the year ended December 31, 2015 relate to the acquisition of preferred stock as a result of the exercise of warrants in both Forescout, Inc. and Atrenta, Inc and the conversion of debt to equity in Home Dialysis Plus and Gynesonics.

(5) Amounts listed above are inclusive of loan origination fees received at the inception of the loan which are deferred and amortized into fee income as well as the accretion of existing loan discounts and fees during the period.

(6) Amounts listed above include the acceleration and payment of loan discounts and loan fees due to early payoffs or restructures.

For three months ended March 31, 2016, approximately \$104,000 in net unrealized appreciation and \$1.2 in net unrealized depreciation was recorded for preferred stock and common stock Level 3 investments, respectively, relating to assets still held at the reporting date. For the same period, approximately \$6.1 million in net unrealized depreciation and \$45,000 in net unrealized appreciation was recorded for debt and warrant Level 3 investments, respectively, relating to assets still held at the reporting date.

For the year ended December 31, 2015, approximately \$179,000 in net unrealized depreciation and \$745,000 in net unrealized appreciation was recorded for preferred stock and common stock Level 3 investments, respectively, relating to assets still held at the reporting date. For the same period, approximately \$13.7 million and \$5.9 million in net unrealized depreciation was recorded for debt and warrant Level 3 investments, respectively, relating to assets still held at the reporting date.

The following tables provides quantitative information about our Level 3 fair value measurements of our investments as of March 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015. In addition to the techniques and inputs noted in the table below, according to our valuation policy we may also use other valuation techniques and methodologies when determining our fair value measurements. The tables below are not intended to be all-inclusive, but rather provide information on the significant Level 3 inputs as they relate to our fair value measurements.

The significant unobservable input used in the fair value measurement of our escrow receivables is the amount recoverable at the contractual maturity date of the escrow receivable.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

Investment Type - Level Three	Fair Value at	Valuation Techniques/ Methodologies	Unobservable Input ^(a)	Range	Weighted Average ^(b)
	March 31, 2016 (in thousands)				
Debt Investments					
Pharmaceuticals	\$ 92,845	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	12.00% - 14.48%	13.15%
	430,402	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount)	8.86% - 16.81% (0.75%) - 1.00%	12.39%
Technology	55,262	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	11.00% - 15.73%	13.78%
	273,064	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount)	10.75% - 17.85% (0.50%) - 0.50%	13.38%
	28,591	Liquidation ^(c)	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	5.00% - 100.00%	
Sustainable and Renewable Technology	22,270	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	12.74% - 16.13%	15.00%
	102,890	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount)	7.54% - 25.68% (0.50%) - 0.00%	17.60%
	1,106	Liquidation ^(c)	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	100.00%	
Medical Devices	8,253	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	15.34%	15.34%
	77,067	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount)	10.73% - 19.86% 0.00% - 0.50%	14.67%
	5,110	Liquidation ^(c)	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	25.00% - 75.00%	
Lower Middle Market	5,436	Originated Within 6 Months	Origination Yield	13.61% - 14.50%	14.10%
	14,723	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount)	13.78% 0.25%	13.78%
	15,761	Liquidation ^(c)	Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	20.00% - 60.00%	
Debt Investments Where Fair Value Approximates Cost					
	14,074	Imminent Payoffs ^(d)			
	53,344	Debt Investments Maturing in Less than One Year			
	\$ 1,200,198	Total Level Three Debt Investments			

- (a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of our debt securities are hypothetical market yields and premiums/(discounts). The hypothetical market yield is defined as the exit price of an investment in a hypothetical market to hypothetical market participants where buyers and sellers are willing participants. The premiums (discounts) relate to company specific characteristics such as underlying investment performance, security liens, and other characteristics of the investment. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation may result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. Debt investments in the industries noted in our Consolidated Schedule of Investments are included in the industries noted above as follows:

Pharmaceuticals, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Specialty Pharmaceuticals, Drug Discovery and Development, Drug Delivery and Biotechnology Tools industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

Technology, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Software, Semiconductors, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Consumer and Business Products, Information Services, and Communications and Networking industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

Sustainable and Renewable Technology, above, aligns with the Sustainable and Renewable Technology Industry in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

Medical Devices, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Surgical Devices and Medical Devices and Equipment industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

Lower Middle Market, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Communications and Networking, Electronics and Computer Hardware, Healthcare Services Other, Information Services, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Media/Content/Info, and Specialty Pharmaceuticals industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

- (b) The weighted averages are calculated based on the fair market value of each investment.
- (c) The significant unobservable input used in the fair value measurement of impaired debt securities is the probability weighting of alternative outcomes.
- (d) Imminent payoffs represent debt investments that we expect to be fully repaid within the next three months, prior to their scheduled maturity date.

S-71

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Investment Type - Level Three Debt Investments	Fair Value at December 31, 2015 (in thousands)	Valuation Techniques/		Unobservable Input ^(a)	Range	Weighted Average ^(b)
		Methodologies				
Pharmaceuticals	\$ 72,981	Originated Within 6 Months	Market Comparable	Origination Yield	10.35% - 16.16%	12.29%
	406,590	Companies		Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount)	9.55% - 16.75% (0.75%) - 0.00%	12.67%
Technology	6,873	Originated Within 6 Months	Market Comparable	Origination Yield	15.19%	15.19%
	283,045	Companies		Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount)	6.57% - 23.26% (0.25%) - 0.50%	13.22%
	36,815	Liquidation ^(c)		Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	10.00% - 100.00%	
Sustainable and Renewable Technology	11,045	Originated Within 6 Months	Market Comparable	Origination Yield	19.74%	19.74%
	105,382	Companies		Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount)	10.62% - 27.31% 0.00%	15.91%
	1,013	Liquidation ^(c)		Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	100.00%	
Medical Devices	80,530	Market Comparable	Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium/(Discount)	11.65% - 19.90% 0.00% - 0.50%	15.26%
	3,764	Liquidation ^(c)		Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	50.00%	
Lower Middle Market	17,811	Originated Within 6 Months		Origination Yield	12.70% - 14.50%	13.00%
	15,151	Liquidation ^(c)		Probability weighting of alternative outcomes	25.00% - 75.00%	
		Debt Investments Where Fair Value Approximates Cost				
	12,434	Imminent Payoffs ^(d)				
	48,962	Debt Investments Maturing in Less than One Year				
	\$ 1,102,396	Total Level Three Debt Investments				

(a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of our debt securities are hypothetical market yields and premiums/(discounts). The hypothetical market yield is defined as the exit price of an investment in a hypothetical market to hypothetical market participants where buyers and sellers are willing participants. The premiums (discounts) relate to company specific characteristics such as underlying investment performance, security liens, and other characteristics of the investment. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation may result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. Debt investments in the industries noted in our Consolidated Schedule of Investments are included in the industries noted above as follows:

Pharmaceuticals, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Specialty Pharmaceuticals, Drug Discovery and Development, and Drug Delivery industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

Technology, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Software, Semiconductors, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Consumer and Business Products, Information Services, and Communications and Networking industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

Sustainable and Renewable Technology, above, aligns with the Sustainable and Renewable Technology Industry in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

Medical Devices, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Surgical Devices and Medical Devices and Equipment industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

Lower Middle Market, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Communications and Networking, Electronics and Computer Hardware, Healthcare Services Other, Information Services, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Media/Content/Info, and Specialty Pharmaceuticals industries in the Consolidated Schedule of Investments.

- (b) The weighted averages are calculated based on the fair market value of each investment.
- (c) The significant unobservable input used in the fair value measurement of impaired debt securities is the probability weighting of alternative outcomes.
- (d) Imminent payoffs represent debt investments that we expect to be fully repaid within the next three months, prior to their scheduled maturity date.

S-72

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Investment Type - Level Three Equity and	Fair Value at March 31, 2016 (in thousands)	Valuation Techniques/ Methodologies	Unobservable Input ^(a)	Range	Weighted Average ^(e)
Warrant Investments Equity Investments	\$ 5,518	Market Comparable Companies	EBITDA Multiple ^(b)	4.3x - 20.8x	7.5x
			Revenue Multiple ^(b)	0.7x - 3.8x	2.0x
			Discount for Lack of Marketability ^(c)	15.08% - 26.98%	17.22%
			Average Industry Volatility ^(d)	40.32% - 111.12%	64.44%
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.56% - 0.74%	0.60%
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	10 - 23	12
			Market Adjusted OPM Backsolve		
	31,092		Average Industry Volatility ^(d)	28.52% - 82.81%	66.30%
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.54% - 1.36%	0.72%
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	10 - 47	17
Warrant Investments	9,115	Market Comparable Companies	EBITDA Multiple ^(b)	5.4x - 50.0x	11.3x
			Revenue Multiple ^(b)	0.5x - 7.3x	1.9x
			Discount for Lack of Marketability ^(c)	15.15% - 32.23%	20.70%
			Average Industry Volatility ^(d)	36.84% - 98.38%	56.47%
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.54% - 1.11%	0.59%
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	10 - 50	16
			Market Adjusted OPM Backsolve		
	10,740		Average Industry Volatility ^(d)	28.52% - 111.12%	65.82%
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.44% - 1.43%	0.78%
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	7 - 47	21
Total Level Three Warrant and Equity Investments	\$ 56,465				

- (a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of our warrant and equity-related securities are revenue and/or EBITDA multiples and discounts for lack of marketability. Additional inputs used in the Black Scholes option pricing model (OPM) include industry volatility, risk free interest rate and estimated time to exit. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation may result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. For some investments, additional consideration may be given to data from the last round of financing or merger/acquisition events near the measurement date.
- (b) Represents amounts used when we have determined that market participants would use such multiples when pricing the investments.
- (c) Represents amounts used when we have determined market participants would take into account these discounts when pricing the investments.
- (d) Represents the range of industry volatility used by market participants when pricing the investment.
- (e) Weighted averages are calculated based on the fair market value of each investment.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****Investment Type -**

Level Three Equity and Warrant Investments	Fair Value at December 31, 2015 (in thousands)	Valuation Techniques/			Weighted Average ^(e)
		Methodologies	Unobservable Input ^(a)	Range	
Equity Investments	\$ 5,898	Market Comparable Companies	EBITDA Multiple ^(b) Revenue Multiple ^(b) Discount for Lack of Marketability ^(c) Average Industry Volatility ^(d) Risk-Free Interest Rate Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	3.3x - 19.5x 0.7x - 3.7x 14.31% - 25.11% 37.72% - 109.64% 0.61% - 1.09% 10 - 26	7.6x 2.1x 18.05% 60.27% 0.74% 15
	30,874	Market Adjusted OPM Backsolve	Average Industry Volatility ^(d) Risk-Free Interest Rate Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	28.52% - 86.41% 0.36% - 1.51% 10 - 47	65.40% 0.80% 17
Warrant Investments	7,904	Market Comparable Companies	EBITDA Multiple ^(b) Revenue Multiple ^(b) Discount for Lack of Marketability ^(c) Average Industry Volatility ^(d) Risk-Free Interest Rate Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	5.1x - 57.9x 0.4x - 9.6x 10.09% - 31.37% 39.51% - 73.36% 0.32% - 1.51% 4 - 47	16.0x 3.0x 23.11% 41.19% 0.87% 23
	10,661	Market Adjusted OPM Backsolve	Average Industry Volatility ^(d) Risk-Free Interest Rate Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	28.52% - 109.64% 0.36% - 1.45% 10 - 44	64.31% 0.85% 20
Total Level Three Warrant and Equity Investments	\$ 55,337				

(a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of our warrant and equity-related securities are revenue and/or EBITDA multiples and discounts for lack of marketability. Additional inputs used in the Black Scholes OPM include industry volatility, risk free interest rate and estimated time to exit. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation may result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. For some investments, additional consideration may be given to data from the last round of financing or merger/acquisition events near the measurement date.

(b) Represents amounts used when we have determined that market participants would use such multiples when pricing the investments.

(c) Represents amounts used when we have determined market participants would take into account these discounts when pricing the investments.

(d) Represents the range of industry volatility used by market participants when pricing the investment.

(e) Weighted averages are calculated based on the fair market value of each investment.

Income Recognition

We record interest income on an accrual basis and we recognize it as earned in accordance with the contractual terms of the loan agreement, to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. OID initially represents the value of detachable equity warrants obtained in conjunction with the acquisition of debt securities and is accreted into interest income over the term of the loan as a yield enhancement. When a loan becomes 90 days or more past due, or if management otherwise does not expect that principal, interest, and other obligations due will be collected in full, we will generally place the loan on non-accrual status and cease recognizing interest income on that loan until all principal and interest due has been paid or we believe the portfolio company has demonstrated the ability to repay our current and future contractual obligations. Any uncollected interest related to prior periods is reversed from income in the period that collection of the interest receivable is determined to be doubtful. However, we may make exceptions to this policy if the investment has sufficient collateral value and is in the process of collection.

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

At March 31, 2016, the Company had four debt investments on non-accrual with a cumulative investment cost and approximate fair value of \$49.8 million and \$27.2 million, respectively. At December 31, 2015, the Company had five debt investments on non-accrual with cumulative investment cost and fair value of approximately \$47.4 million and \$23.2 million, respectively. In addition, at December 31, 2015, the Company had one debt investment with an investment cost and fair value of approximately \$20.1 million and \$14.9 million, respectively, for which only the PIK interest is on non-accrual. During the three months ended March 31, 2016, the Company recognized a realized loss of approximately \$6.2 million on the settlement of one debt investment that was on non-accrual at December 31, 2015. In addition, the Company recognized a realized loss of \$430,000 on the partial write off of one debt investment that was on non-accrual as of December 31, 2015.

S-74

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements***Paid-In-Kind and End of Term Income*

Contractual PIK interest, which represents contractually deferred interest added to the loan balance that is generally due at the end of the loan term, is generally recorded on the accrual basis to the extent such amounts are expected to be collected. We will generally cease accruing PIK interest if there is insufficient value to support the accrual or we do not expect the portfolio company to be able to pay all principal and interest due. In addition, we may also be entitled to an end-of-term payment that we amortize into income over the life of the loan. To maintain our ability to be subject to tax as a RIC, PIK and end-of-term income must be paid out to stockholders in the form of dividends even though we have not yet collected the cash. Amounts necessary to pay these dividends may come from available cash or the liquidation of certain investments. We recorded approximately \$1.7 million and \$907,000 in PIK income during the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Fee Income

Fee income, generally collected in advance, includes loan commitment and facility fees for due diligence and deal structuring, as well as fees for transaction services and management services rendered by us to portfolio companies and other third parties. Loan and commitment fees are amortized into income over the contractual life of the loan. Management fees are generally recognized as income when the services are rendered. Loan origination fees are capitalized and then amortized into interest income using the effective interest rate method. In certain loan arrangements, warrants or other equity interests are received from the borrower as additional origination fees.

We recognize nonrecurring fees amortized over the remaining term of the loan commencing in the quarter relating to specific loan modifications. Certain fees may still be recognized as one-time fees, including prepayment penalties, fees related to select covenant default waiver fees and acceleration of previously deferred loan fees and OID related to early loan pay-off or material modification of the specific debt outstanding.

Equity Offering Expenses

Our offering costs are charged against the proceeds from equity offerings when received.

Debt Issuance Costs

Debt issuance costs are fees and other direct incremental costs incurred by us in obtaining debt financing and are recognized as prepaid expenses and amortized over the life of the related debt instrument using the straight line method, which closely approximates the effective yield method. In accordance with ASU 2015-03, debt issuance costs are presented as a reduction to the associated liability balance on the Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities, except for debt issuance costs associated with line-of-credit arrangements. Debt issuance costs, net of accumulated amortization, were as follows as of March 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015:

(in thousands)	March 31, 2016	December 31, 2015
SBA Debentures	\$ 3,203	\$ 3,371
2019 Notes	2,025	2,185
Existing Notes	2,789	2,872
2021 Asset-Backed Notes	2,073	2,305
Convertible Senior Notes	12	44
Wells Facility ⁽¹⁾	737	669
Union Bank Facility ⁽¹⁾	190	229
Total	\$ 11,029	\$ 11,675

(1) As the Wells Facility and Union Bank Facility are line-of-credit arrangements, the debt issuance costs associated with these instruments are presented separately as an asset on the Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities in accordance with ASU 2015-15.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consists solely of funds deposited with financial institutions and short-term liquid investments in money market deposit accounts. Cash and cash equivalents are carried at cost, which approximates fair value.

Other Assets

Other Assets generally consists of prepaid expenses, fixed assets net of accumulated depreciation, deferred revenues and deposits and other assets, including escrow receivable. The escrow receivable balance as of March 31, 2016 was approximately \$3.0 million and was fair valued and held in accordance with ASC Topic 820.

Stock Based Compensation

We have issued and may, from time to time, issue additional stock options and restricted stock to employees under our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and members of the Board of Directors under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. We follow ASC Topic 718, formally known as FASB Statement No. 123R, *Share-Based Payments*, to account for stock options granted. Under ASC Topic 718, compensation expense associated with stock based compensation is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized over the vesting period. Determining the appropriate fair value model and calculating the fair value of stock-based awards at the grant date requires judgment, including estimating stock price volatility, forfeiture rate and expected option life.

Income Taxes

We have elected and expect to qualify to be subject to taxation as a RIC under the Code. Generally, a RIC is entitled to deduct dividends it pays to its shareholders in determining its taxable income. Taxable income includes our taxable interest, dividend and fee income, reduced by deductible expenses, as well as taxable net capital gains. Taxable income generally differs from net income for financial reporting purposes due to temporary and permanent differences in the recognition of income and expenses, and generally excludes net unrealized appreciation or depreciation, as gains or losses are not included in taxable income until they are realized.

To qualify and be subject to taxation as a RIC, we are required to meet certain income and asset diversification tests in addition to distributing dividends of an amount at least equal to 90% of the sum of our investment company taxable income, as defined by the Code and determined without regard to any deduction for dividends paid, plus net tax-exempt income (if any) to our stockholders. In connection with satisfying this annual distribution requirement, any undistributed taxable income (subject to a 4% U.S. nondeductible federal excise tax on certain undistributed income and gains, as described below) pertaining to a given taxable year may be distributed as dividends up to 12 months following the end of that taxable year, provided that such dividends are declared on or prior to the later of (i) the timely filing of a U.S. federal income tax return for the applicable taxable year or (ii) the fifteenth day of the ninth month following the close of the taxable year in which we generated such taxable income.

Depending on the level of taxable income earned in a taxable year, we can be expected to carry forward taxable income in excess of dividend distributions actually made and attributable to such taxable year and incur a 4% nondeductible U.S. federal excise tax on such undistributed taxable income, as required. To the extent that we determine that our taxable income for any fiscal year will be in excess of estimated fiscal year distributions from such taxable income, we will accrue excise taxes on the amount of such excess taxable income. We will not be subject to excise taxes on amounts on which we are required to pay corporate income tax (such as retained net capital gains).

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Because federal income tax regulations differ from U.S. GAAP, distributions in accordance with tax regulations may differ from net investment income and realized gains recognized for financial reporting purposes. Differences may be permanent or temporary. Permanent differences are reclassified among capital accounts in the financial statements to reflect their appropriate tax character. For example, permanent differences may result from the classification of certain items, such as the treatment of distributions paid from short-term capital gains as ordinary income dividends for tax purposes. Temporary differences arise when certain items of income, expense, gain or loss are recognized at some time in the future.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-01, *Financial Instruments Overall (Subtopic 825-10): Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities*, which, among other things, requires that (i) all equity investments, other than equity-method investments, in unconsolidated entities generally be measured at fair value through earnings and (ii) an entity to present separately in other comprehensive income the portion of the total change in the fair value of a liability resulting from a change in the instrument-specific credit risk when the entity has elected to measure the liability at fair value in accordance with the fair value option for financial instruments. Additionally, the ASU changes the disclosure requirements for financial instruments. ASU 2016-01 is effective for annual reporting periods, and the interim periods within those periods, beginning after December 15, 2017. Early adoption is permitted for certain provisions. We are currently evaluating the impact that ASU 2016-01 will have on our consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*, which, among other things, requires recognition of lease assets and lease liabilities by lessees for those leases classified as operating leases under previous U.S. GAAP. Additionally the ASU requires the classification of all cash payments on leases within operating activities in the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows. ASU 2016-02 is effective for annual reporting periods, and the interim periods within those periods, beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted. We are currently evaluating the impact that ASU 2016-02 will have on our consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-09, *Compensation Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*, which, among other things, simplifies several aspects of the accounting for share-based payment transactions, including the income tax consequences, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities, and classification on the statement of cash flows. ASU 2016-09 is effective for annual reporting periods, and the interim periods within those periods, beginning after December 15, 2016. Early adoption is permitted. We are currently evaluating the impact that ASU 2016-09 will have on our consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

Subsequent Events

Dividend Declaration

On May 23, 2016, we paid a cash dividend of \$0.31 per share to shareholders of record as of May 16, 2016. This dividend represents our forty-third consecutive dividend declaration since our initial public offering, bringing the total cumulative dividend declared to date to \$11.85 per share.

Corporate Rebranding

On February 25, 2016, we changed our name to Hercules Capital, Inc. , from Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. We will continue to trade on the NYSE under the HTGC ticker symbol.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements***Share Repurchase Program*

On February 24, 2015, the Board of Directors approved a \$50.0 million open market share repurchase program and on February 17, 2016, the Board of Directors extended the program until August 23, 2016. The Company may repurchase shares of its common stock in the open market, including block purchases, at prices that may be above or below the net asset value as reported in our then most recently published financial statements. The Company expects that the share repurchase program will be in effect until August 23, 2016, or until the approved dollar amount has been used to repurchase shares. Subsequent to December 31, 2015 and as of June 14, 2016, the Company repurchased 449,588 shares of its common stock at an average price per share of \$10.64 per share and a total cost of approximately \$4.8 million. As of June 14, 2016, approximately \$40.6 million of common stock remains eligible for repurchase under the stock repurchase plan.

Restricted Stock Award Grants

In January 2016, the Company granted approximately 536,250 restricted stock awards pursuant to the Plans.

Closed and Pending Commitments

As of June 14, 2016, we have:

Closed debt and equity commitments of approximately \$304.4 million to new and existing portfolio companies and funded approximately \$231.5 million.

Pending commitments (signed non-binding term sheets) of approximately \$250.0 million.

The table below summarizes our year-to-date closed and pending commitments as follows:

Closed Commitments and Pending Commitments (in millions)	
Closed Commitments (as of June 14, 2016) ^(a)	\$ 304.4
Pending Commitments (as of June 14, 2016) ^(b)	\$ 250.0
Closed and Pending Commitments as of June 14, 2016	\$ 554.4

Notes:

a. Closed Commitments may include renewals of existing credit facilities. Not all Closed Commitments result in future cash requirements. Commitments generally fund over the two succeeding quarters from close.

b. Not all pending commitments (signed non-binding term sheets) are expected to close and they do not necessarily represent any future cash requirements.
Portfolio Company Developments

As of June 14, 2016, we held warrants or equity positions in five companies that have filed registration statements on Form S-1 with the SEC in contemplation of potential IPOs. All five companies filed confidentially under the JOBS Act. There can be no assurance that these companies will complete their IPOs in a timely manner or at all.

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure About Market Risk

We are subject to financial market risks, including changes in interest rates. Interest rate risk is defined as the sensitivity of our current and future earnings to interest rate volatility, variability of spread relationships, the difference in re-pricing intervals between our assets and liabilities and the effect that interest rates may have on our cash flows. Changes in interest rates may affect both our cost of funding and our interest income from portfolio investments, cash and cash equivalents and idle funds investments. Our investment income will be affected by

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

changes in various interest rates, including LIBOR and Prime rates, to the extent our debt investments include variable interest rates. As of March 31, 2016, approximately 93.1% of the loans in our portfolio had variable rates based on floating Prime or LIBOR rates with a floor. Changes in interest rates can

S-78

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

also affect, among other things, our ability to acquire and originate loans and securities and the value of our investment portfolio.

Based on our Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities as of March 31, 2016, the following table shows the approximate annualized increase (decrease) in components of net assets resulting from operations of hypothetical base rate changes in interest rates, assuming no changes in our investments and borrowings.

(in thousands)

Basis Point Change	Interest Income	Interest Expense	Net Income
(100)	\$ (2,604)	\$ (170)	\$ (2,434)
100	\$ 7,441	\$ 293	\$ 7,148
200	\$ 17,055	\$ 586	\$ 16,469
300	\$ 27,646	\$ 879	\$ 26,767
400	\$ 38,446	\$ 1,172	\$ 37,274
500	\$ 49,437	\$ 1,465	\$ 47,972

We do not currently engage in any hedging activities. However, we may, in the future, hedge against interest rate fluctuations (and foreign currency) by using standard hedging instruments such as futures, options, and forward contracts. While hedging activities may insulate us against changes in interest rates (and foreign currency), they may also limit our ability to participate in the benefits of lower interest rates with respect to our borrowed funds and higher interest rates with respect to our portfolio of investments. During the three months ended March 31, 2016 we did not engage in interest rate (or foreign currency) hedging activities.

Although we believe that the foregoing analysis is indicative of our sensitivity to interest rate changes, it does not adjust for potential changes in the credit market, credit quality, size and composition of the assets in our portfolio. It also does not adjust for other business developments, including borrowings under our Credit Facilities, SBA debentures, 2019 Notes, Existing Notes and 2021 Asset-Backed Notes that could affect the net increase in net assets resulting from operations, or net income. It also does not assume any repayments from borrowers. Accordingly, no assurances can be given that actual results would not differ materially from the statement above.

Because we currently borrow, and plan to borrow in the future, money to make investments, our net investment income is dependent upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the rate at which we invest the funds borrowed. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that a significant change in market interest rates will not have a material adverse effect on our net investment income. In periods of rising interest rates, our cost of funds would increase, which could reduce our net investment income if there is not a corresponding increase in interest income generated by variable rate assets in our investment portfolio.

For additional information regarding the interest rate associated with each of our Credit Facilities, SBA debentures, 2019 Notes, Existing Notes and 2021 Asset-Backed Notes please refer to Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Financial Condition, Liquidity and Capital Resources Outstanding Borrowings in this prospectus supplement.

Disclosure Controls and Procedures

The Company's chief executive and chief financial officers, under the supervision and with the participation of the Company's management, conducted an evaluation of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act. As of the end of the period covered by this prospectus supplement, the Company's chief executive and chief financial officers have concluded that the Company's disclosure controls and procedures were effective to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in reports that the Company files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in SEC rules and forms, and that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that the Company files or submits under the Exchange

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Act is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including the Company's chief executive and chief financial officers, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

The Company is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting and for the assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting. As defined by the SEC, internal control over financial reporting is a process designed under the supervision of the Company's principal executive and principal financial and accounting officer, approved and monitored by the Company's Board of Directors, and implemented by management and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP.

The Company's internal control over financial reporting is supported by written policies and procedures, that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the Company's assets; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, and that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of the Company's management and directors; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management of the Company conducted an assessment of the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015 based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on this assessment, management has concluded that the Company's internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2015.

Report of the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015 has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm who also audited the Company's consolidated financial statements, as stated in their report, which is included in this prospectus supplement.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting in 2015

There have been no changes in our internal control over financing reporting, as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act, which occurred during the Company's most recently completed fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****UNDERWRITING**

We are offering the Notes described in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus through a number of underwriters. Keefe, Bruyette & Woods, Inc. and Wells Fargo Securities, LLC are acting as representatives of the underwriters. We have entered into an underwriting agreement with the underwriters. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and each underwriter has severally and not jointly agreed to purchase from us, the aggregate principal amount of Notes listed next to its name in the following table:

Underwriter	Principal Amount
Keefe, Bruyette & Woods, Inc.	\$
Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC	\$
Wells Fargo Securities, LLC	\$
Janney Montgomery Scott LLC	\$
BB&T Capital Markets, a division of BB&T Securities, LLC	\$
JMP Securities LLC	\$
Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc.	\$
Piper Jaffray & Co.	\$
Wunderlich Securities, Inc.	\$
Total	\$

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the underwriting agreement, the underwriters have agreed, severally and not jointly, to purchase all of the Notes sold under the underwriting agreement if any of these Notes are purchased. If an underwriter defaults, the underwriting agreement provides that the purchase commitments of the nondefaulting underwriters may be increased or the underwriting agreement may be terminated.

We have agreed to indemnify the several underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

The underwriters are offering the Notes, subject to prior sale, when, as and if issued to and accepted by them, subject to approval of legal matters by their counsel, and other conditions contained in the underwriting agreement, such as the receipt by the underwriters of officer's certificates and legal opinions. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify offers to the public and to reject orders in whole or in part.

Commissions and Discounts

An underwriting discount of % per Note will be paid by us. The underwriting discount will also apply to any Notes purchased pursuant to the overallotment option.

The following table shows the total underwriting discounts and commissions that we are to pay to the underwriters in connection with this offering. The information assumes either no exercise or full exercise by the underwriters of their overallotment option.

	Per Note	Without Option	With Option
Public offering price ⁽¹⁾	\$	\$	\$
Underwriting discount	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$	\$

(1) Plus accrued interest from April 30, 2016.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

The underwriters propose to offer some of the Notes to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus supplement and some of the Notes to certain other Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA) members at the public offering price less a concession not in excess of % of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes. The underwriters may allow, and the dealers may reallow, a discount not in excess of % of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes. After the initial offering of the Notes to the public, the public offering price and such concessions may be changed. No such change shall change the amount of proceeds to be received by us as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus supplement.

The expenses of the offering, including up to \$10,000 in reimbursement of underwriters' counsel fee, but not including the underwriting discount, are estimated at \$500,000 and are payable by us.

Overallotment Option

We have granted an option to the underwriters to purchase up to an additional \$ aggregate principal amount of the Notes offered hereby at the public offering price within 30 days from the date of this prospectus supplement solely to cover any overallotments. If the underwriters exercise this option, each will be obligated, subject to conditions contained in the underwriting agreement, to purchase a number of additional Notes proportionate to that underwriter's initial principal amount reflected in the above table.

No Sales of Similar Securities

We have agreed not to directly or indirectly sell, offer to sell, enter into any agreement to sell, or otherwise dispose of, any debt securities issued by the Company which are substantially similar to the Notes or securities convertible into such debt securities which are substantially similar to the Notes for a period of 30 days after the date of this prospectus supplement without first obtaining the written consent of the representatives. This consent may be given at any time without public notice.

Listing

We listed the Existing Notes on the NYSE under the trading symbol HTGX and intend to list the Notes offered hereby under the same trading symbol. We have been advised by certain of the underwriters that certain of the underwriters presently intend to make a market in the Notes after completion of this offering as permitted by applicable laws and regulations. Such underwriters are not obligated, however, to make a market in the Notes and any such market-making may be discontinued at any time in the sole discretion of such underwriters without any notice. Accordingly, no assurance can be given that an active and liquid public trading market for the Notes will develop or be maintained. If an active public trading market for the Notes does not develop, the market price and liquidity of the Notes may be adversely affected.

Price Stabilization, Short Positions

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell Notes in the open market. These transactions may include covering transactions and stabilizing transactions. Overallotment involves sales of securities in excess of the aggregate principal amount of securities to be purchased by the underwriters in the offering, which creates a short position for the underwriters. Covering transactions involve purchases of the securities in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover short positions. Stabilizing transactions consist of certain bids or purchases of securities made for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the securities while the offering is in progress.

The underwriters also may impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased Notes sold by or for the account of such underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Any of these activities may cause the price of the Notes to be higher than the price that otherwise would exist in the open market in the absence of such transactions. These transactions may be affected in the over-the-counter market or otherwise and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time without any notice relating thereto.

Electronic Offer, Sale and Distribution of Notes

The underwriters may make prospectuses available in electronic (PDF) format. A prospectus in electronic (PDF) format may be made available on a web site maintained by the underwriters, and the underwriters may distribute such prospectuses electronically. The underwriters may allocate a limited principal amount of the Notes for sale to their online brokerage customers.

Other Relationships

The underwriters and their affiliates have provided in the past and may provide from time to time in the future in the ordinary course of their business certain commercial banking, financial advisory, investment banking and other services to Hercules or our portfolio companies for which they have received or will be entitled to receive separate fees. In particular, the underwriters or their affiliates may execute transactions with Hercules or on behalf of Hercules or any of our portfolio companies.

Keefe, Bruyette & Woods, Inc., Janney Montgomery Scott LLC, BB&T Capital Markets, a division of BB&T Securities, LLC and JMP Securities LLC also were underwriters in connection with the offering of the Existing Notes.

The underwriters or their affiliates may also trade in our securities, securities of our portfolio companies or other financial instruments related thereto for their own accounts or for the account of others and may extend loans or financing directly or through derivative transactions to us or any of our portfolio companies.

We may purchase securities of third parties from the underwriters or their affiliates after the offering. However, we have not entered into any agreement or arrangement regarding the acquisition of any such securities, and we may not purchase any such securities. We would only purchase any such securities if among other things we identified securities that satisfied our investment needs and completed our due diligence review of such securities.

After the date of this prospectus supplement, the underwriters and their affiliates may from time to time obtain information regarding specific portfolio companies or us that may not be available to the general public. Any such information is obtained by the underwriters and their affiliates in the ordinary course of its business and not in connection with the offering of the Notes. In addition, after the offering period for the sale of the Notes, the underwriters or their affiliates may develop analyses or opinions related to Hercules or our portfolio companies and buy or sell interests in one or more of our portfolio companies on behalf of their proprietary or client accounts and may engage in competitive activities. There is no obligation on behalf of these parties to disclose their respective analyses, opinions or purchase and sale activities regarding any portfolio company or regarding us to our noteholders or any other persons.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of ours or our affiliates. Certain of the underwriters and their affiliates that have a lending relationship with us routinely hedge their credit exposure to us consistent with their customary risk management policies. Typically, such underwriters and their affiliates would hedge such exposure by entering into transactions which consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in our securities, including potentially the

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

Notes offered hereby. Any such short positions could adversely affect future trading prices of the Notes offered hereby. The underwriters and their affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

The principal business address of Keefe, Bruyette & Woods, Inc. is 787 7th Avenue, Fifth Floor, New York, New York 10019. The principal business address of Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC is 1585 Broadway, New York, New York 10036. The principal business address of Wells Fargo Securities, LLC is 550 South Tryon Street, Charlotte, North Carolina 28202.

Other Jurisdictions

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the Notes offered by this prospectus supplement in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The Notes offered by this prospectus supplement may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus supplement or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such Notes be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus supplement comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restriction relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus supplement. This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus do not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy the Notes offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****CERTAIN UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS**

The following discussion is a general summary of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations (and, in the case of a non-U.S. holder (as defined below), the material U.S. federal estate tax consequences) applicable to an investment in the Notes. This summary deals only with Notes that are purchased for cash in this offering. This summary does not purport to be a complete description of the income and estate tax considerations applicable to such an investment. The discussion is based upon the Code, Treasury Regulations, and administrative and judicial interpretations, each as of the date of this prospectus supplement and all of which are subject to change, potentially with retroactive effect. No assurance can be given that the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (IRS) would not assert, or that a court would not sustain, a position contrary to any of the tax aspects set forth below. You should consult your own tax advisor with respect to tax considerations that pertain to your purchase of our Notes.

This discussion deals only with Notes held as capital assets within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code and does not purport to deal with persons in special tax situations, such as financial institutions, insurance companies, regulated investment companies, dealers in securities or currencies, traders in securities, former citizens of the United States, persons holding the Notes as a hedge against currency risks or as a position in a straddle, hedge, constructive sale transaction or conversion transaction for tax purposes, entities that are tax-exempt for U.S. federal income tax purposes, retirement plans, individual retirement accounts, tax-deferred accounts, persons subject to the alternative minimum tax, pass-through entities (including partnerships and entities and arrangements classified as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes) and beneficial owners of pass-through entities, or U.S. holders (as defined below) whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar. In addition, this discussion does not deal with any tax consequences other than U.S. federal income tax consequences. If you are considering purchasing the Notes, you should consult your own tax advisor concerning the application of the U.S. federal income tax laws to you in light of your particular situation, as well as any consequences to you of purchasing, owning and disposing of the Notes under the laws of any other taxing jurisdiction.

For purposes of this discussion, the term U.S. holder means a beneficial owner of a Note that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, (i) an individual citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) a corporation or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or of any political subdivision thereof, (iii) a trust (a) subject to the control of one or more U.S. persons and the primary supervision of a court in the United States, or (b) that existed on August 20, 1996 and has made a valid election (under applicable Treasury Regulations) to be treated as a domestic trust, or (iv) an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source. The term non-U.S. holder means a beneficial owner of a Note that is neither a U.S. holder nor a partnership (including an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes).

If a partnership (including an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds any Notes, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner of the partnership generally will depend upon the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain determinations made at the partner level. Partnerships holding Notes, and the persons holding interests in such partnerships, should consult their own tax advisors as to the consequences of investing in the Notes in their individual circumstances.

Taxation of Note Holders*Taxation of U.S. Holders.*

We intend to treat, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the issuance of the Notes as a qualified reopening of our 6.25% Notes due 2024 that were issued on July 14, 2014 with an issue price of 100% of their principal amount. Accordingly, we intend to treat the Notes offered hereby as having the same issue date and the same issue price as those previously issued Notes. The remainder of this summary assumes this treatment.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

Except as discussed below, payments or accruals of interest on a Note generally will be taxable to a U.S. holder as ordinary interest income at the time they are received (actually or constructively) or accrued, in accordance with the U.S. holder's regular method of tax accounting.

A portion of the price paid for a Note is attributable to the amount of unpaid interest on the Notes that has accrued from April 30, 2016 (the pre-issuance accrued interest). Pursuant to certain Treasury Regulations, we intend to treat a portion of the first interest payment on the Notes as a return of the pre-issuance accrued interest, rather than an amount payable on such Note. A U.S. holder should be able to treat a portion of the first interest payment on a Note as a non-taxable return of the pre-issuance accrued interest paid by the U.S. holder, rather than as taxable interest, as if the U.S. holder purchased a debt instrument on the secondary market between interest payment dates. The remainder of this discussion assumes that the Notes will be so treated, and all references to interest in the remainder of this discussion exclude references to pre-issuance accrued interest. U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors concerning the tax treatment of the pre-issuance accrued interest on the Note.

If a U.S. holder purchases a Note for an amount in excess of its stated principal amount the U.S. holder will be considered to have purchased the Note with bond premium equal to the excess of the U.S. holder's purchase price over the principal amount of the Note. A U.S. holder generally may elect to amortize the premium over the remaining term of the Note using a constant yield method. Any amortized amount of the premium for a taxable year generally will be treated first as an offset to interest on the Notes includible in income in such taxable year, then as a deduction allowed in that taxable year to the extent of the U.S. holder's prior interest inclusions on the Notes, and finally as a carryforward allowable against the U.S. holder's future interest inclusions on the Note, in each case, under the U.S. holder's regular accounting method. If a U.S. holder makes this election, the U.S. holder will be required to reduce the U.S. holder's tax basis in the Note by the amount of the premium amortized. If the U.S. holder does not elect to amortize the premium, that premium will decrease the gain or increase the loss the U.S. holder would otherwise recognize on disposition of the Note. An election to amortize premium will also apply to all other taxable debt instruments held or subsequently acquired by such U.S. holder on or after the first day of the first taxable year for which the election is made. Such an election may not be revoked without the consent of the IRS. U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors about this election.

Upon the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition of a Note, a U.S. holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized on the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition (excluding amounts representing accrued and unpaid interest, which are treated as ordinary income to the extent not previously included in income and excluding any amounts representing a return of the pre-issuance accrued interest actually received by the U.S. holder) and the U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in the Note. A U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in a Note generally will equal the U.S. holder's initial investment in the Note, (which, for this purpose, should exclude the amount of any pre-issuance accrued interest) reduced by the amount of any bond premium previously amortized by the U.S. holder with respect to the Notes. Capital gain or loss generally will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. holder's holding period in the Note was more than one year. Long-term capital gains generally are taxed at reduced rates for individuals and certain other non-corporate U.S. holders. The distinction between capital gain and loss and ordinary income and loss also is important for purposes of, among other things, the limitations imposed on a U.S. holder's ability to offset capital losses against ordinary income.

Taxation of Non-U.S. Holders. Subject to the discussion of FATCA below, a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding taxes on payments of principal or interest on a Note provided that (i) income on the Note is not effectively connected with the conduct by the non-U.S. holder of a trade or business within the United States, (ii) the non-U.S. holder is not a controlled foreign corporation related to the Company through stock ownership, (iii) the non-U.S. holder is not a bank receiving interest described in Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, (iv) the non-U.S. holder does not own (directly or indirectly, actually or constructively) 10% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company, and (v) the non-U.S. holder provides a valid certification on an IRS Form W-8BEN, Form W-8BEN-E, or other applicable U.S. nonresident withholding tax certification form, certifying its non-U.S. holder status.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

A non-U.S. holder that is not exempt from tax under these rules generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax withholding on payments of interest on the Notes at a rate of 30% unless (i) the income is effectively connected with the conduct of a U.S. trade or business, so long as the non-U.S. holder has provided an IRS Form W-8ECI or substantially similar substitute form stating that the interest on the Notes is effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business in the U.S. in which case the interest will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis as applicable to U.S. holders generally (unless an applicable income tax treaty provides otherwise), or (ii) an applicable income tax treaty provides for a lower rate of, or exemption from, withholding tax. To claim the benefit of an income tax treaty or to claim exemption from withholding because income is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business, the non-U.S. holder must timely provide the appropriate, properly executed IRS forms. These forms may be required to be updated periodically.

In the case of a non-U.S. holder that is a corporation and that receives income that is effectively connected with the conduct of a U.S. trade or business, such income may also be subject to a branch profits tax (which is generally imposed on a non-U.S. corporation on the actual or deemed repatriation from the United States of earnings and profits attributable to a U.S. trade or business) at a 30% rate. The branch profits tax may not apply (or may apply at a reduced rate) if the non-U.S. holder is a qualified resident of a country with which the United States has an income tax treaty. To claim an exemption from withholding because interest on the Notes is effectively connected with a United States trade or business, a non-U.S. holder must timely provide the appropriate, properly executed U.S. nonresident withholding tax certification form (currently on IRS Form W-8ECI) to the applicable withholding agent.

Generally, a non-U.S. holder will not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding taxes on any amount that constitutes capital gain upon the sale, exchange, redemption, retirement or other taxable disposition of a Note, provided that the gain is not effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States by the non-U.S. holder (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is not attributable to a United States permanent establishment maintained by the non-U.S. holder). Non-U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors with regard to whether taxes will be imposed on capital gain in their individual circumstances.

A Note that is held by an individual who, at the time of death, is not a citizen or resident of the United States (as specially defined for U.S. federal estate tax purposes) generally will not be subject to the U.S. federal estate tax, unless, at the time of death, (i) such individual directly or indirectly, actually or constructively, owns ten percent or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of our stock entitled to vote within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3) of the Code and the Treasury Regulations thereunder or (ii) such individual's interest in the Notes is effectively connected with the individual's conduct of a U.S. trade or business.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding. A U.S. holder (other than an exempt recipient, including a corporation and certain other persons who, when required, demonstrate their exempt status) may be subject to backup withholding on, and to information reporting requirements with respect to, payments of principal and interest on, and proceeds from the sale, exchange, redemption or retirement of, the Notes. In general, if a non-corporate U.S. holder subject to information reporting fails to furnish a correct taxpayer identification number or otherwise fails to comply with applicable backup withholding requirements, backup withholding at the applicable rate (currently, 28%) may apply.

In addition, backup withholding tax and certain other information reporting requirements apply to payments of principal and interest on, and proceeds from the sale, exchange, redemption or retirement of, the Notes held by a non-U.S. holder, unless an exemption applies. Backup withholding and information reporting will not apply to payments we make to a non-U.S. holder if such non-U.S. holder has provided to the applicable withholding agent under penalties of perjury the required certification of their non-U.S. person status as discussed above (and the applicable withholding agent does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that they are a U.S. person) or if the non-U.S. holder is an exempt recipient.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

If a non-U.S. holder sells or redeems a Note through a U.S. broker or the U.S. office of a foreign broker, the proceeds from such sale or redemption will be subject to information reporting and backup withholding unless such non-U.S. holder provides a withholding certificate or other appropriate documentary evidence establishing that such non-U.S. holder is not a U.S. person to the broker and such broker does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that such non-U.S. holder is a U.S. person, or the non-U.S. holder is an exempt recipient eligible for an exemption from information reporting and backup withholding. If a non-U.S. holder sells or redeems a Note through the foreign office of a broker who is a U.S. person or has certain enumerated connections with the United States, the proceeds from such sale or redemption will be subject to information reporting unless the non-U.S. holder provides to such broker a withholding certificate or other appropriate documentary evidence establishing that the non-U.S. holder is not a U.S. person and such broker does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that such evidence is false, or the non-U.S. holder is an exempt recipient eligible for an exemption from information reporting. In circumstances where information reporting by the foreign office of such a broker is required, backup withholding will be required only if the broker has actual knowledge that the non-U.S. holder is a U.S. person.

You should consult your tax advisor regarding the qualification for an exemption from backup withholding and information reporting and the procedures for obtaining such an exemption, if applicable. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to a beneficial owner generally would be allowed as a refund or a credit against such beneficial owner's U.S. federal income tax provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

Medicare Tax on Net Investment Income. A tax of 3.8% will be imposed on certain net investment income (or undistributed net investment income, in the case of estates and trusts) received by U.S. holders with modified adjusted gross income above certain threshold amounts. Net investment income as defined for U.S. federal Medicare contribution purposes generally includes interest payments and gain recognized from the sale or other disposition of the Notes. U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the effect, if any, of this tax on their ownership and disposition of the Notes.

FATCA. Certain provisions of the Code, known as FATCA, generally impose a withholding tax of 30% on certain payments to certain foreign entities (including financial intermediaries) unless various U.S. information reporting and diligence requirements (that are in addition to and significantly more onerous than, the requirement to deliver an applicable IRS Form W-8, as discussed above) and certain other requirements have been satisfied. FATCA withholding generally applies to payments of interest and, after December 31, 2018, payments of gross proceeds (including principal payments) from the sale or other disposition of debt securities that can produce U.S. source interest (such as Notes). Persons located in jurisdictions that have entered into an intergovernmental agreement with the U.S. to implement FATCA may be subject to different rules. Non-U.S. holders, and U.S. holders that will hold their Notes through foreign entities, considering purchasing the Notes should consult their own tax advisors regarding the effect, if any, of these withholding and reporting provisions.

You should consult your own tax advisor with respect to the particular tax consequences to you of an investment in the Notes, including the possible effect of any pending legislation or proposed regulations.

LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Dechert LLP, Philadelphia, PA. Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for the underwriters by Fried, Frank, Harris, Shriver & Jacobson LLP, New York, NY.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2015 and 2014 and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2015 and management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting (which is included in Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting) as of December 31, 2015 included in this prospectus supplement have been so included in reliance on the report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

AVAILABLE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2, together with all amendments and related exhibits, under the Securities Act, with respect to our securities offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. The registration statement contains additional information about us and our securities being offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

We file annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Exchange Act. You may inspect and copy these reports, proxy statements and other information, as well as the registration statement of which this prospectus supplement and accompanying prospectus form a part and the related exhibits and schedules, at the Public Reference Room of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549-0102. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 202-551-8090. The SEC maintains an Internet website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information filed electronically by us with the SEC which are available on the SEC's Internet website at <http://www.sec.gov>. Copies of these reports, proxy and information statements and other information may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following E-mail address: publicinfo@sec.gov, or by writing the SEC's Public Reference Section, Washington, D.C. 20549-0102.

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	S-91
<u>Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of December 31, 2015 and 2014</u>	S-92
<u>Consolidated Statements of Operations for the three years ended December 31, 2015</u>	S-94
<u>Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets for the three years ended December 31, 2015</u>	S-95
<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the three years ended December 31, 2015</u>	S-96
<u>Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of December 31, 2015</u>	S-97
<u>Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of December 31, 2014</u>	S-113
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	S-130
<u>Schedule of Investments in and Advances to Affiliates</u>	S-171

UNAUDITED CONSOLIDATED INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

<u>Consolidated Statement of Assets and Liabilities as of March 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015 (unaudited)</u>	S-172
<u>Consolidated Statement of Operations for the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015 (unaudited)</u>	S-174
<u>Consolidated Statement of Changes in Net Assets for the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015 (unaudited)</u>	S-175
<u>Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015 (unaudited)</u>	S-176
<u>Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of March 31, 2016 (unaudited)</u>	S-177
<u>Consolidated Schedule of Investments as of December 31, 2015 (unaudited)</u>	S-195
<u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)</u>	S-212
<u>Schedule of Investments In and Advances to Affiliates</u>	S-249

S-90

Table of Contents

Index to Financial Statements

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To Board of Directors and Shareholders of

Hercules Capital, Inc.

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated statement of assets and liabilities, including the consolidated schedule of investments, and the related consolidated statements of operations, of changes in net assets, and of cash flows present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Hercules Capital, Inc. (formerly known as Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc.) and its subsidiaries at December 31, 2015 and 2014, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2015 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. In addition, in our opinion, the financial statement schedule listed in the accompanying index presents fairly, in all material respects, the information set forth therein when read in conjunction with the related consolidated financial statements. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015, based on criteria established in *Internal Control Integrated Framework 2013* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO 2013). The Company's management is responsible for these financial statements and financial statement schedule, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting appearing on page 109. Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements, on the financial statement schedule, and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our integrated audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audits of the financial statements included examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. Our procedures included confirmation of securities at December 31, 2015 by correspondence with the custodian, borrowers and brokers, and where replies were not received, we performed other auditing procedures. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

San Francisco, California

February 25, 2016

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES**

(in thousands, except per share data)

	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
Assets		
Investments:		
Non-control/Non affiliate investments:		
Debt investments (cost of \$1,150,103 and \$948,989, respectively)	\$ 1,109,196	\$ 922,306
Equity investments (cost of \$50,305 and \$34,626, respectively)	60,781	65,554
Warrant investments (cost of \$38,131 and \$36,184, respectively)	22,675	24,878
Total Non-control/Non-affiliate investments (cost of \$1,238,539 and \$1,019,799, respectively)	1,192,652	1,012,738
Affiliate investments:		
Debt investments (cost of \$2,200 and \$2,993, respectively)	1,013	1,600
Equity investments (cost of \$8,912 and \$9,837, respectively)	6,661	6,179
Warrant investments (cost of \$2,630 and \$2,708, respectively)	312	220
Total Affiliate investments (cost of \$13,742 and \$15,538, respectively)	7,986	7,999
Total investments, at value (cost of \$1,252,281 and \$1,035,337, respectively)	1,200,638	1,020,737
Cash and cash equivalents	95,196	227,116
Restricted cash	9,191	12,660
Interest receivable	9,239	9,453
Other assets	20,497	29,257
Total assets	\$ 1,334,761	\$ 1,299,223
Liabilities		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$ 17,241	\$ 14,101
Long-term Liabilities (Convertible Senior Notes)	17,522	17,345
Wells Facility	50,000	
2017 Asset-Backed Notes		16,049
2021 Asset-Backed Notes	129,300	129,300
2019 Notes	110,364	170,364
2024 Notes	103,000	103,000
Long-Term SBA Debentures	190,200	190,200
Total liabilities	\$ 617,627	\$ 640,359
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 10)		
Net assets consist of:		
Common stock, par value	73	65
Capital in excess of par value	752,244	657,233
Unrealized depreciation on investments ⁽¹⁾	(52,808)	(17,076)
Accumulated realized gains on investments	27,993	14,079
Undistributed net investment income (Distributions in excess of net investment income)	(10,368)	4,563
Total net assets	\$ 717,134	\$ 658,864
Total liabilities and net assets	\$ 1,334,761	\$ 1,299,223

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

Shares of common stock outstanding (\$0.001 par value, 200,000,000 and 100,000,000 authorized, respectively)		72,118		64,715
Net asset value per share	\$	9.94	\$	10.18

- (1) Amounts includes \$1.2 million in net unrealized depreciation on other assets and accrued liabilities, including escrow receivables, estimated taxes payable and Citigroup warrant participation agreement liabilities.

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-92

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements**

The following table presents the assets and liabilities of our consolidated securitization trusts for the asset-backed notes (see Note 4), which are variable interest entities (VIE). The assets of our securitization VIEs can only be used to settle obligations of our consolidated securitization VIEs, these liabilities are only the obligations of our consolidated securitization VIEs, and the creditors (or beneficial interest holders) do not have recourse to our general credit. These assets and liabilities are included in the Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities above.

(Dollars in thousands)	December 31, 2015	December 31, 2014
Assets		
Restricted Cash	\$ 9,191	\$ 12,660
Total investments, at value (cost of \$258,748 and \$296,314, respectively)	257,657	291,464
Total assets	\$ 266,848	\$ 304,124
Liabilities		
Asset-Backed Notes	\$ 129,300	\$ 145,349
Total liabilities	\$ 129,300	\$ 145,349

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements**HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

(in thousands, except per share data)

	For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
Investment income:			
Interest income			
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	\$ 139,919	\$ 124,776	\$ 121,302
Affiliate investments	347	1,842	2,369
Total interest income	140,266	126,618	123,671
Fees			
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	16,865	17,013	16,016
Affiliate investments	1	34	26
Total fees	16,866	17,047	16,042
Total investment income	157,132	143,665	139,713
Operating expenses:			
Interest	30,834	28,041	30,334
Loan fees	6,055	5,919	4,807
General and administrative	16,658	10,209	9,354
Employee Compensation:			
Compensation and benefits	20,713	16,604	16,179
Stock-based compensation	9,370	9,561	5,974
Total employee compensation	30,083	26,165	22,153
Total operating expenses	83,630	70,334	66,648
Loss on debt extinguishment (Long-term Liabilities Convertible Senior Notes)	(1)	(1,581)	
Net investment income	73,501	71,750	73,065
Net realized gain on investments			
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	5,147	20,112	14,836
Total net realized gain on investments	5,147	20,112	14,836
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments			
Non-Control/Non-Affiliate investments	(36,839)	(17,392)	12,370
Affiliate investments	1,107	(3,282)	(825)
Total net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on investments	(35,732)	(20,674)	11,545
Total net realized and unrealized gain (loss)	(30,585)	(562)	26,381
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 42,916	\$ 71,188	\$ 99,446

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

Net investment income before investment gains and losses per common share:			
Basic	\$	1.04	\$ 1.13
			\$ 1.22
Change in net assets resulting from operations per common share:			
Basic	\$	0.60	\$ 1.12
			\$ 1.67
Diluted	\$	0.59	\$ 1.10
			\$ 1.63
Weighted average shares outstanding			
Basic		69,479	61,862
			58,838
Diluted		69,663	63,225
			60,292
Dividends declared per common share:			
Basic	\$	1.24	\$ 1.24
			\$ 1.11
	See notes to consolidated financial statements.		

S-94

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements

HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.

(FORMERLY KNOWN AS HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.)

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN NET ASSETS

(dollars and shares in thousands)

	Common Stock		Capital in excess of par value	Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation) on Investments	Accumulated Realized Gains (Losses) on Investments	Undistributed Net Investment Income/ (Distributions in Excess of Investment Income)	Provision for Income Taxes on Investment Gains	Net Assets
	Shares	Par Value						
Balance at December 31, 2012	52,925	\$ 53	\$ 564,508	\$ (7,947)	\$ (36,916)	\$ (3,388)	\$ (342)	\$ 515,968
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations				11,545	14,836	73,065		99,446
Public offering, net of offering expenses	8,050	8	95,529					95,537
Issuance of common stock due to stock option exercises	2,019	2	25,245					25,247
Retired shares from net issuance	(1,739)	(2)	(26,112)					(26,114)
Issuance of common stock under restricted stock plan	606	1	(1)					
Retired shares for restricted stock vesting	(183)		(1,878)					(1,878)
Issuance of common stock as stock dividend	159		2,201					2,201
Dividends distributed						(66,454)		(66,454)
Stock-based compensation			6,054					6,054
Tax reclassification of stockholders' equity in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles			(8,952)		6,840	2,112		
Balance at December 31, 2013	61,837	\$ 62	\$ 656,594	\$ 3,598	\$ (15,240)	\$ 5,335	\$ (342)	\$ 650,007
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations		\$	\$	\$ (20,674)	\$ 20,112	\$ 71,750	\$	\$ 71,188
Public offering, net of offering expenses	2,111	2	9,007					9,009
Issuance of common stock due to stock option exercises	354		3,955					3,955
Retired shares from net issuance	(277)		(4,564)					(4,564)
Issuance of common stock under restricted stock plan	990	1	(1)					
Retired shares for restricted stock vesting	(397)		(3,292)					(3,292)
Issuance of common stock as stock dividend	97		1,485					1,485
Dividends distributed						(78,562)		(78,562)
Stock-based compensation			9,638					9,638
Tax reclassification of stockholders' equity in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles			(15,589)		9,207	6,382		
Balance at December 31, 2014	64,715	\$ 65	\$ 657,233	\$ (17,076)	\$ 14,079	\$ 4,905	\$ (342)	\$ 658,864
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations		\$	\$	\$ (35,732)	\$ 5,147	\$ 73,501	\$	\$ 42,916

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

Public offering, net of offering expenses	7,591	8	100,084						100,092
Acquisition of common stock under repurchase plan	(437)		(4,644)						(4,644)
Issuance of common stock due to stock option exercises	64		427						427
Retired shares from net issuance	(29)		(423)						(423)
Issuance of common stock under restricted stock plan	676	1	(1)						
Retired shares for restricted stock vesting	(662)	(1)	(4,566)						(4,567)
Issuance of common stock as stock dividend	200		2,446						2,446
Dividends distributed							(87,438)		(87,438)
Stock-based compensation			9,461						9,461
Tax reclassification of stockholders' equity in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles			(7,773)		8,767		(994)		
Balance at December 31, 2015	72,118	\$ 73	\$ 752,244	\$ (52,808)	\$ 27,993	\$ (10,026)	\$ (342)	\$ 717,134	

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-95

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

(in thousands)

	For the Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2014	2013
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 42,916	\$ 71,188	\$ 99,446
Adjustments to reconcile net increase in net assets resulting from operations to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:			
Purchase of investments	(712,701)	(623,232)	(487,558)
Principal and fee payments received on investments	509,593	503,003	477,535
Proceeds from the sale of investments	17,892	33,432	44,832
Net unrealized depreciation (appreciation) on investments	35,732	20,674	(11,545)
Net realized gain on investments	(5,147)	(20,112)	(14,836)
Accretion of paid-in-kind principal	(4,037)	(2,549)	(3,103)
Accretion of loan discounts	(8,049)	(9,792)	(6,652)
Accretion of loan discount on Convertible Senior Notes	246	843	1,083
Loss on debt extinguishment (Long-term Liabilities - Convertible Senior Notes)	1	1,581	
Payment of loan discount on Convertible Senior Notes	(5)	(4,195)	
Accretion of loan exit fees	(14,947)	(11,541)	(9,251)
Change in deferred loan origination revenue	1,904	(281)	1,409
Unearned fees related to unfunded commitments	(2,064)	(259)	(1,525)
Amortization of debt fees and issuance costs	5,161	5,256	4,044
Depreciation	193	266	252
Stock-based compensation and amortization of restricted stock grants	9,461	9,638	6,054
Change in operating assets and liabilities:			
Interest and fees receivable	213	(490)	672
Prepaid expenses and other assets	4,826	1,351	926
Accounts payable	(639)	271	54
Accrued liabilities	5,090	(1,583)	1,757
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	(114,361)	(26,531)	103,594
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Purchases of capital equipment	(187)	(190)	(311)
Reduction of (investment in) restricted cash	3,469	(6,389)	(6,271)
Other long-term assets		25	
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	3,282	(6,554)	(6,582)
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Issuance of common stock, net	100,092	9,837	95,120
Repurchase of common stock, net	(4,645)		
Retirement of employee shares	(4,562)	(3,901)	(2,744)
Dividends paid	(84,992)	(77,076)	(64,252)
Issuance of 2024 Notes Payable		103,000	
Issuance of 2021 Asset-Backed Notes		129,300	
Repayments of 2017 Asset-Backed Notes	(16,049)	(73,508)	(39,743)
Repayments of Long-Term SBA Debentures		(34,800)	
Repayments of 2019 Notes	(60,000)		
Borrowings of credit facilities	138,689		
Repayments of credit facilities	(88,689)		

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

Cash paid for debt issuance costs		(6,669)	
Cash paid for redemption of Convertible Senior Notes	(65)	(53,131)	
Fees paid for credit facilities and debentures	(620)	(1,219)	(19)
Net cash used in financing activities	(20,841)	(8,167)	(11,638)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(131,920)	(41,252)	85,374
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	227,116	268,368	182,994
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 95,196	\$ 227,116	\$ 268,368

Supplemental non-cash investing and financing activities:

Interest paid	\$ 30,527	\$ 25,738	\$ 25,245
Income taxes paid	\$ 973	\$ 133	\$ 85
Dividends Reinvested	\$ 2,446	\$ 1,485	\$ 2,201

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-96

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment⁽¹⁾	Maturity Date	Interest Rate and Floor	Principal Amount	Cost⁽²⁾	Value⁽³⁾
Debt Investments							
Communications & Networking							
1-5 Years Maturity							
Avanti Communications Group ⁽⁴⁾⁽⁹⁾	Communications & Networking	Senior Secured	October 2019	Interest rate FIXED 10.00%	\$ 10,000	\$8,900	\$7,812
OpenPeak, Inc. ⁽⁷⁾	Communications & Networking	Senior Secured	April 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 8.75%			
				or Floor rate of 12.00%	\$ 12,370	9,134	2,444
SkyCross, Inc. ⁽⁷⁾⁽¹²⁾⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Communications & Networking	Senior Secured	January 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 7.70%			
				or Floor rate of 10.95%,			
				PIK Interest 5.00%	\$ 19,649	20,080	14,859
Spring Mobile Solutions, Inc. ⁽¹³⁾	Communications & Networking	Senior Secured	January 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.70%			
				or Floor rate of 9.95%	\$ 3,000	2,935	2,935
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						41,049	28,050
Subtotal: Communications & Networking (3.91%)*						41,049	28,050
Consumer & Business Products							
Under 1 Year Maturity							
Antenna79 (p.k.a. Pong Research Corporation) ⁽¹²⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Consumer & Business Products	Senior Secured	June 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 8.75%			
				or Floor rate of 12.00%	\$ 308	308	308
Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity						308	308
1-5 Years Maturity							
Antenna79 (p.k.a. Pong Research Corporation) ⁽¹²⁾⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Consumer & Business Products	Senior Secured	December 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 6.75%			
				or Floor rate of 10.00%,			
				PIK Interest 2.50%	\$ 4,955	4,785	4,783
Miles, Inc. (p.k.a. Fluc, Inc.) ⁽⁸⁾	Consumer & Business Products	Convertible Debt	March 2017	Interest rate FIXED 4.00%	\$ 100	100	
Nasty Gal ⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Consumer & Business Products	Senior Secured	May 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 5.45%			
				or Floor rate of 8.95%	\$ 15,000	14,876	14,876

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

The Neat Company ⁽⁷⁾⁽¹²⁾⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Consumer & Business Products	Senior Secured	September 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 7.75%			
				or Floor rate of 11.00%,			
				PIK Interest 1.00%	\$ 15,936	15,545	5,527
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						35,306	25,186
Subtotal: Consumer & Business Products (3.55%)*						35,614	25,494
Drug Delivery							
1-5 Years Maturity							
AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ⁽⁹⁾⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	October 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 3.85%			
				or Floor rate of 9.10%	\$ 20,466	20,772	20,678
Agile Therapeutics, Inc. ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹³⁾	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	December 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.75%			
				or Floor rate of 9.00%	\$ 16,500	16,231	16,107
BIND Therapeutics, Inc. ⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	July 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 5.10%			
				or Floor rate of 8.35%	\$ 15,000	15,119	15,044
BioQ Pharma Incorporated ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹³⁾	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	May 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 8.00%			
				or Floor rate of 11.25%	\$ 10,000	10,180	10,066
	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	May 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 7.00%			
				or Floor rate of 10.50%	\$ 3,000	2,962	2,962
Total BioQ Pharma Incorporated					\$ 13,000	13,142	13,028
Celator Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹³⁾	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	June 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.50%			
				or Floor rate of 9.75%	\$ 14,573	14,594	14,609
Celsion Corporation ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹³⁾	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	June 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 8.00%			
				or Floor rate of 11.25%	\$ 6,346	6,501	6,544
Dance Biopharm, Inc. ⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	November 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 7.40%			
				or Floor rate of 10.65%	\$ 2,705	2,776	2,757

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment⁽¹⁾	Maturity Date	Interest Rate and Floor	Principal Amount	Cost⁽²⁾	Value⁽³⁾
Edge Therapeutics, Inc. ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹³⁾	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	March 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.45%			
				or Floor rate of 9.95%	\$ 5,466	\$ 5,431	\$ 5,455
Egalet Corporation ⁽¹¹⁾⁽¹³⁾	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	July 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.15%			
				or Floor rate of 9.40%	\$ 15,000	14,967	15,036
Neos Therapeutics, Inc. ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	October 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 5.75%			
				or Floor rate of 9.00%	\$ 10,000	10,000	10,007
	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	October 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 7.25%			
				or Floor rate of 10.50%	\$ 10,000	10,043	9,998
	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	October 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 5.75%			
				or Floor rate of 9.00%	\$ 5,000	4,977	4,957
Total Neos Therapeutics, Inc. Pulmatrix Inc. ⁽⁸⁾⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹³⁾	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	July 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.25%	\$ 25,000	25,020	24,962
				or Floor rate of 9.50%	\$ 7,000	6,877	6,856
ZP Opco, Inc (p.k.a. Zosano Pharma) ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹³⁾	Drug Delivery	Senior Secured	December 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 2.70%			
				or Floor rate of 7.95%	\$ 15,000	14,925	14,781
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						156,355	155,857
Subtotal: Drug Delivery (21.73%)*						156,355	155,857
Drug Discovery & Development							
1-5 Years Maturity							
Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ⁽⁹⁾⁽¹³⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	January 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.65%			
				or Floor rate of 11.90%	\$ 10,000	10,076	9,944
Cerecor, Inc. ⁽¹³⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	August 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 4.70%			
				or Floor rate of 7.95%	\$ 5,688	5,705	5,740
Cerulean Pharma, Inc. ⁽¹¹⁾⁽¹³⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	July 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 1.55%			
				or Floor rate of 7.30%	\$ 21,000	21,132	21,109
		Senior Secured		Interest rate PRIME + 7.70%	\$ 25,000	25,507	25,550

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

CTI BioPharma Corp. (p.k.a. Cell Therapeutics, Inc.) ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹³⁾	Drug Discovery & Development		December 2018	or Floor rate of 10.95%			
Epirus Biopharmaceuticals, Inc. ⁽¹¹⁾⁽¹³⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	April 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.70%			
				or Floor rate of 7.95%	\$ 15,000	14,852	14,924
Genocea Biosciences, Inc. ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹³⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	January 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 3.75%			
				or Floor rate of 7.25%	\$ 17,000	17,008	16,948
Immune Pharmaceuticals ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹³⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	September 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.50%			
				or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 4,500	4,374	4,374
Insmmed, Incorporated ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹³⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	January 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.75%			
				or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 25,000	25,128	24,991
Mast Therapeutics, Inc. ⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	January 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 5.70%			
				or Floor rate of 8.95%	\$ 15,000	14,808	14,808
Melinta Therapeutics ⁽¹¹⁾⁽¹³⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	June 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 3.75%			
				or Floor rate of 8.25%	\$ 30,000	29,843	29,703
Merrimack Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ⁽⁹⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	December 2022	Interest rate FIXED 11.50%	\$ 25,000	25,000	25,000
Neotherics, Inc. (p.k.a. Lithera, Inc.) ⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	January 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 5.75%			
				or Floor rate of 9.00%	\$ 10,000	9,966	9,940
Neuralstem, Inc. ⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	April 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 6.75%			
				or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 8,335	8,418	8,397
Paratek Pharmaceutcals, Inc. (p.k.a. Transcept Pharmaceuticals, Inc.) ⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	September 2020	Interest rate PRIME + 2.75%			
				or Floor rate of 8.50%	\$ 20,000	19,828	19,828
uniQure B.V. ⁽⁴⁾⁽⁹⁾⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹³⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	June 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 5.00%			
				or Floor rate of 10.25%	\$ 20,000	19,956	19,929
XOMA Corporation ⁽⁹⁾⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Senior Secured	September 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 2.15%			
				or Floor rate of 9.40%	\$ 20,000	19,974	19,815
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						271,575	271,000
Subtotal: Drug Discovery & Development (37.79%)*						271,575	271,000

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements**HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment ⁽¹⁾	Maturity Date	Interest Rate and Floor	Principal Amount	Cost ⁽²⁾	Value ⁽³⁾
Electronics & Computer Hardware							
1-5 Years Maturity							
Persimmon Technologies ⁽¹³⁾	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Senior Secured	June 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 7.50% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 7,000	\$ 6,873	\$ 6,873
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						6,873	6,873
Subtotal: Electronics & Computer Hardware (0.96%)*						6,873	6,873
Sustainable and Renewable Technology							
Under 1 Year Maturity							
Agrivida, Inc. ⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	December 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 4,362	4,587	4,587
American Superconductor Corporation ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹³⁾	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	November 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 7.25% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 3,667	4,106	4,106
Fluidic, Inc. ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹³⁾	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	March 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 8.00% or Floor rate of 11.25%	\$ 784	931	931
Polyera Corporation ⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	April 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 637	890	890
Stion Corporation ⁽⁵⁾⁽¹³⁾	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	March 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 8.75% or Floor rate of 12.00%	\$ 2,200	2,200	1,013
Sungevity, Inc. ⁽¹¹⁾	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	April 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 3.70% or Floor rate of 6.95%	\$ 20,000	20,000	20,000
Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity						32,714	31,527
1-5 Years Maturity							
American Superconductor Corporation ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹³⁾	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	June 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 7.25% or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 1,500	1,496	1,484
Amyris, Inc. ⁽⁹⁾⁽¹¹⁾⁽¹³⁾	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	February 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 6.25% or Floor rate of 9.50%	\$ 17,543	17,543	17,499

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	February 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 5.25% or Floor rate of 8.50%	\$ 3,497	3,497	3,488
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	February 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 6.25% or Floor rate of 9.50%	\$ 10,960	11,045	11,045
Total Amyris, Inc. Modumetal, Inc. ⁽¹³⁾					\$ 32,000	32,085	32,032
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	March 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 8.70% or Floor rate of 11.95%	\$ 1,759	2,062	2,032
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	October 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 6.00% or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 7,061	7,101	7,080
Total Modumetal, Inc. Polyera Corporation ⁽¹³⁾					\$ 8,820	9,163	9,112
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	January 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 6.70% or Floor rate of 9.95%	\$ 1,254	1,455	1,455
Proterra, Inc. ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹³⁾	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	December 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.95% or Floor rate of 10.20%	\$ 25,000	24,995	24,550

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment⁽¹⁾	Maturity Date	Interest Rate and Floor	Principal Amount	Cost⁽²⁾	Value⁽³⁾
Sungevity, Inc. ⁽¹¹⁾⁽¹³⁾	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	October 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 3.70% or Floor rate of 6.95%	\$ 35,000	\$ 34,733	\$ 34,773
Tendrill Networks ⁽¹³⁾	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Senior Secured	June 2019	Interest rate FIXED 7.25%	\$ 15,000	14,735	14,477
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						118,662	117,883
Subtotal: Sustainable and Renewable Technology (20.83%)*						151,376	149,410
Healthcare Services, Other							
1-5 Years Maturity							
Chromadex Corporation ⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Healthcare Services, Other	Senior Secured	April 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.10% or Floor rate of 9.35%	\$ 5,000	4,907	4,918
InstaMed Communications, LLC ⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Healthcare Services, Other	Senior Secured	February 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 6.75% or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 10,000	10,048	10,049
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						14,955	14,967
Subtotal: Healthcare Services, Other (2.09%)*						14,955	14,967
Information Services							
Under 1 Year Maturity							
Eccentex Corporation ⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁶⁾	Information Services	Senior Secured	May 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 7.00% or Floor rate of 10.25%	\$ 13	28	28
InXpo, Inc. ⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Information Services	Senior Secured	October 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 7.50% or Floor rate of 10.75%	\$ 1,589	1,624	1,624
Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity						1,652	1,652
Subtotal: Information Services (0.23%)*						1,652	1,652
Internet Consumer & Business Services							
Under 1 Year Maturity							

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

NetPlenish ⁽⁷⁾⁽⁸⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Convertible Debt	September 2016	Interest rate FIXED 10.00%			
					\$ 381	373	
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	April 2016	Interest rate FIXED 10.00%			
					\$ 45	45	
Total NetPlenish					\$ 426	418	
Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity						418	
1-5 Years Maturity							
Aria Systems, Inc. ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹²⁾	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	June 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 5.20%			
				or Floor rate of 8.95%,			
				PIK Interest 1.95%	\$ 18,101	17,850	17,673
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	June 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 3.20%			
				or Floor rate of 6.95%,			
				PIK Interest 1.95%	\$ 2,021	1,995	1,972
Total Aria Systems, Inc.					\$ 20,122	19,845	19,645
One Planet Ops Inc. (p.k.a. Reply! Inc.) ⁽⁷⁾⁽¹²⁾	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	March 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 4.25%			
				or Floor rate of 7.50%	\$ 6,321	5,811	5,811
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	March 2019	PIK Interest 2.00%	\$ 2,129	2,129	55
Total One Planet Ops Inc. (p.k.a. Reply! Inc.)					\$ 8,450	7,940	5,866

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements**HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment⁽¹⁾	Maturity Date	Interest Rate and Floor	Principal Amount	Cost⁽²⁾	Value⁽³⁾
ReachLocal ⁽¹³⁾	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	April 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 8.50% or Floor rate of 11.75%	\$ 25,000	\$ 24,868	\$ 24,769
Tapjoy, Inc. ⁽¹¹⁾⁽¹³⁾	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	July 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.50% or Floor rate of 9.75%	\$ 20,000	19,598	19,514
Tectura Corporation ⁽⁷⁾⁽¹²⁾⁽¹⁵⁾	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	May 2014	Interest rate LIBOR + 10.00% or Floor rate of 13.00%	\$ 6,468	6,468	4,851
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	May 2014	Interest rate LIBOR + 8.00% or Floor rate of 11.00%, PIK Interest 1.00%	\$ 8,170	8,170	6,128
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	May 2014	Interest rate LIBOR + 10.00% or Floor rate of 13.00%	\$ 563	563	422
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Senior Secured	May 2014	Interest rate LIBOR + 10.00% or Floor rate of 13.00%	\$ 5,000	5,000	3,750
Total Tectura Corporation					\$ 20,201	20,201	15,151
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						92,452	84,945
Subtotal: Internet Consumer & Business Services (11.85%)*						92,870	84,945
Media/Content/Info							
Under 1 Year Maturity							
Zoom Media Group, Inc.	Media/Content/Info	Senior Secured	January 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 5.25% or Floor rate of 8.50%	\$ 5,060	5,060	5,060
Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity						5,060	5,060
1-5 Years Maturity							
Machine Zone, Inc. ⁽¹²⁾	Media/Content/Info	Senior Secured	May 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 2.50% or Floor rate of 6.75%,	\$ 90,729	88,730	88,101

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

PIK Interest 3.00%

Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity 88,730 88,101

Subtotal: Media/Content/Info (12.99%)* 93,790 93,161

**Medical Devices & Equipment
Under 1 Year Maturity**

Medrobotics Corporation ⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	March 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 7.85%			
				or Floor rate of 11.10%	\$ 576	735	735
SonaCare Medical, LLC (p.k.a. US HIFU, LLC) ⁽¹³⁾	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	April 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 7.75%			
				or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 292	700	700

Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity 1,435 1,435

1-5 Years Maturity

Amedica Corporation ⁽⁸⁾⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	January 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 9.20%			
				or Floor rate of 12.45%	\$ 17,051	17,642	17,350
Aspire Bariatrics, Inc. ⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	October 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.00%			
				or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 7,000	6,771	6,739
Avedro, Inc. ⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	June 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.00%			
				or Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 12,500	12,391	12,201
Flowonix Medical Incorporated ⁽¹¹⁾⁽¹³⁾	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	May 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.50%			
				or Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 15,000	15,071	14,974
Gamma Medica, Inc. ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹³⁾	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	January 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.50%			
				or Floor rate of 9.75%	\$ 4,000	4,009	3,989

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements**HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment⁽¹⁾	Maturity Date	Interest Rate and Floor	Principal Amount	Cost⁽²⁾	Value⁽³⁾
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	February 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 5.00%			
InspireMD, Inc. ⁽⁴⁾⁽⁹⁾⁽¹³⁾				or Floor rate of 10.50%	\$ 5,009	\$ 5,380	\$ 3,764
Quanterix Corporation ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹³⁾	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	February 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 2.75%			
				or Floor rate of 8.00%	\$ 9,661	9,718	9,659
SynergEyes, Inc. ⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Medical Devices & Equipment	Senior Secured	January 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 7.75%			
				or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 4,263	4,516	4,464
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						75,498	73,140
Subtotal: Medical Devices & Equipment (10.40%)*						76,933	74,575
Semiconductors							
Under 1 Year Maturity							
Achronix Semiconductor Corporation ⁽¹⁴⁾	Semiconductors	Senior Secured	July 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 4.75%			
				or Floor rate of 8.00%	\$ 5,000	5,000	5,000
Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity						5,000	5,000
1-5 Years Maturity							
Achronix Semiconductor Corporation ⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Semiconductors	Senior Secured	July 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 8.25%			
				or Floor rate of 11.50%	\$ 5,000	5,027	4,999
Aquantia Corporation	Semiconductors	Senior Secured	February 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 2.95%			
				or Floor rate of 6.20%	\$ 5,001	5,001	5,001
Avnera Corporation ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹³⁾	Semiconductors	Senior Secured	April 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 5.25%			
				or Floor rate of 8.50%	\$ 7,500	7,498	7,568
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						17,526	17,568
Subtotal: Semiconductors (3.15%)*						22,526	22,568
Software							
Under 1 Year Maturity							

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

Clickfox, Inc. ⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾⁽¹⁶⁾	Software	Senior Secured	December 2015	Interest rate PRIME + 8.75%			
				or Floor rate of 12.00%	\$ 3,300	3,465	3,465
JumpStart Games, Inc. (p.k.a. Knowledge Adventure, Inc.) ⁽¹²⁾⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Software	Senior Secured	October 2016	Interest rate FIXED 5.75%, PIK Interest 10.75%	\$ 1,335	1,350	875
Neos, Inc. ⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Software	Senior Secured	May 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 6.75%			
				or Floor rate of 10.50%	\$ 729	895	895
Touchcommerce, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Software	Senior Secured	August 2016	Interest rate PRIME + 2.25%			
				or Floor rate of 6.50%	\$ 5,511	5,511	5,511
Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity						11,221	10,746
1-5 Years Maturity							
Actifio, Inc. ⁽¹²⁾	Software	Senior Secured	January 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 4.25%			
				or Floor rate of 8.25%, PIK Interest 2.25%	\$ 30,263	30,019	29,712
Clickfox, Inc. ⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Software	Senior Secured	March 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 8.25%			
				or Floor rate of 11.50%	\$ 5,475	5,490	5,490
Druva, Inc. ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹³⁾	Software	Senior Secured	March 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.60%			
				or Floor rate of 7.85%	\$ 12,000	12,080	12,034
JumpStart Games, Inc. (p.k.a. Knowledge Adventure, Inc.) ⁽¹²⁾⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Software	Senior Secured	March 2018	Interest rate FIXED 5.75%, PIK Interest 10.75%	\$ 11,082	11,174	7,245
Message Systems, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Software	Senior Secured	February 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 7.25%			
				or Floor rate of 10.50%	\$ 17,500	17,103	17,013
	Software	Senior Secured	February 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 2.75%			
				or Floor rate of 6.00%	\$ 1,618	1,618	1,616
Total Message Systems, Inc.					\$ 19,118	18,721	18,629

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Table of ContentsIndex to Financial Statements**HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment⁽¹⁾	Maturity Date	Interest Rate and Floor	Principal Amount	Cost⁽²⁾	Value⁽³⁾
RedSeal Inc. ⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Software	Senior Secured	June 2017	Interest rate PRIME + 3.25%			
				or Floor rate of 6.50%	\$ 3,000	\$ 3,000	\$ 2,987
	Software	Senior Secured	June 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 7.75%			
				or Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 5,000	5,006	4,979
Total RedSeal Inc.					\$ 8,000	8,006	7,966
Soasta, Inc. ⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Software	Senior Secured	February 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 2.25%			
				or Floor rate of 5.50%	\$ 3,500	3,432	3,419
	Software	Senior Secured	February 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 4.75%			
				or Floor rate of 8.00%	\$ 15,000	14,699	14,646
Total Soasta, Inc.					\$ 18,500	18,131	18,065
Touchcommerce, Inc. ⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Software	Senior Secured	February 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 6.00%			
				or Floor rate of 10.25%	\$ 12,000	11,853	11,721
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						115,474	110,862
Subtotal: Software (16.96%)*						126,695	121,608
Specialty Pharmaceuticals							
Under 1 Year Maturity							
Cranford Pharmaceuticals, LLC ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹²⁾	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Senior Secured	August 2016	Interest rate LIBOR + 8.25%			
				or Floor rate of 9.50%	\$ 1,100	1,100	1,100
Subtotal: Under 1 Year Maturity						1,100	1,100
1-5 Years Maturity							
Alimera Sciences, Inc. ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹³⁾	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Senior Secured	May 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 7.65%			
				or Floor rate of 10.90%	\$ 35,000	34,296	34,309
Cranford Pharmaceuticals, LLC ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹²⁾⁽¹³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Senior Secured	August 2017	Interest rate LIBOR + 9.55%	\$ 10,041	10,164	10,235
				or Floor rate of 10.80%			

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

				PIK Interest 1.35%			
Jaguar Animal Health, Inc. ⁽¹⁰⁾⁽¹³⁾	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Senior Secured	August 2018	Interest rate PRIME + 5.65%			
				or Floor rate of 9.90%	\$ 6,000	6,009	6,009
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						50,469	50,553
Subtotal: Specialty Pharmaceuticals (7.20%)*						51,569	51,653
Surgical Devices							
1-5 Years Maturity							
Transmedics, Inc. ⁽¹³⁾	Surgical Devices	Senior Secured	March 2019	Interest rate PRIME + 5.30%			
				or Floor rate of 9.55%	\$ 8,500	8,471	8,396
Subtotal: 1-5 Years Maturity						8,471	8,396
Subtotal: Surgical Devices (1.17%)*						8,471	8,396
Total Debt Investments (154.81%)*						1,152,303	1,110,209

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-103

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment⁽¹⁾	Series	Shares	Cost⁽²⁾	Value⁽³⁾
Equity Investments						
Biotechnology Tools						
NuGEN Technologies, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Biotechnology Tools	Equity	Preferred Series C	189,394	\$ 500	\$ 532
Subtotal: Biotechnology Tools (0.07%)*					500	532
Communications & Networking						
GlowPoint, Inc. ⁽³⁾	Communications & Networking	Equity	Common Stock	114,192	102	57
Peerless Network, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Equity	Preferred Series A	1,000,000	1,000	4,380
Subtotal: Communications & Networking (0.62%)*					1,102	4,437
Consumer & Business Products						
Market Force Information, Inc.	Consumer & Business Products	Equity	Common Stock	480,261		217
	Consumer & Business Products	Equity	Preferred Series B-1	187,970	500	3
Total Market Force Information, Inc.				668,231	500	220
Subtotal: Consumer & Business Products (0.03%)*					500	220
Diagnostic						
Singulex, Inc.	Diagnostic	Equity	Common Stock	937,998	750	304
Subtotal: Diagnostic (0.04%)*					750	304
Drug Delivery						
AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ⁽³⁾⁽⁹⁾	Drug Delivery	Equity	Common Stock	54,240	108	209
BioQ Pharma Incorporated ⁽¹⁴⁾	Drug Delivery	Equity	Preferred Series D	165,000	500	660
Edge Therapeutics, Inc. ⁽³⁾	Drug Delivery	Equity	Common Stock	157,190	1,000	1,965
Merrion Pharmaceuticals, Plc ⁽³⁾⁽⁴⁾⁽⁹⁾	Drug Delivery	Equity	Common Stock	20,000	9	
Neos Therapeutics, Inc. ⁽³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Drug Delivery	Equity	Common Stock	125,000	1,500	1,790
Revanche Therapeutics, Inc. ⁽³⁾	Drug Delivery	Equity	Common Stock	22,765	557	778
Subtotal: Drug Delivery (0.75%)*					3,674	5,402
Drug Discovery & Development						
Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ⁽³⁾⁽⁹⁾⁽¹⁴⁾		Equity	Common Stock	167,864	842	212

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

	Drug Discovery & Development					
Cerecor, Inc. ⁽³⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	119,087	1,000	399
Cerulean Pharma, Inc. ⁽³⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	135,501	1,000	379
Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ⁽³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	142,858	1,000	1,695
Dynavax Technologies ⁽³⁾⁽⁹⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	20,000	550	483
Epirus Biopharmaceuticals, Inc. ⁽³⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	200,000	1,000	618
Genocea Biosciences, Inc. ⁽³⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	223,463	2,000	1,178
Inotek Pharmaceuticals Corporation ⁽³⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	3,778	1,500	43
Insmed, Incorporated ⁽³⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	70,771	1,000	1,284
Melinta Therapeutics	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Preferred Series 4	1,914,448	2,000	2,026
Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (p.k.a. Transcept Pharmaceuticals, Inc.) ⁽³⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Equity	Common Stock	76,362	2,743	1,450
Subtotal: Drug Discovery & Development (1.36%)*				14,635	9,767	

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-104

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment⁽¹⁾	Series	Shares	Cost⁽²⁾	Value⁽³⁾
Electronics & Computer Hardware						
Identiv, Inc. ⁽³⁾	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Equity	Common Stock	6,700	\$ 34	\$ 13
Subtotal: Electronics & Computer Hardware (0.00%)*					34	13
Sustainable and Renewable Technology						
Glori Energy, Inc. ⁽³⁾	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Equity	Common Stock	18,208	165	6
Modumetal, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Equity	Preferred Series C	3,107,520	500	455
SCIEnergy, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Equity	Preferred Series 1	385,000	761	
Sungevity, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Equity	Preferred Series D	68,807,339	6,750	6,912
Subtotal: Sustainable and Renewable Technology (1.03%)*					8,176	7,373
Internet Consumer & Business Services						
Blurb, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series B	220,653	175	244
Lightspeed POS, Inc. ⁽⁴⁾⁽⁹⁾	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series C	230,030	250	264
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series D	198,677	250	249
Total Lightspeed POS, Inc.				428,707	500	513
Oportun (p.k.a. Progress Financial)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series G	218,351	250	349
	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series H	87,802	250	248
Total Oportun (p.k.a. Progress Financial)				306,153	500	597
Philotic, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business	Equity	Common Stock	9,023	93	

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

	Services					
RazorGator Interactive Group, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series AA	34,783	15	28
Taptera, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Equity	Preferred Series B	454,545	150	99
Subtotal: Internet Consumer & Business Services (0.21%)*					1,433	1,481
Medical Devices & Equipment						
AtriCure, Inc. ⁽³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Common Stock	7,536	266	155
Flowonix Medical Incorporated	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series E	221,893	1,500	1,953
Gelesis, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Common Stock	198,202		1,005
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series A-1	191,210	425	1,051
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series A-2	191,626	500	1,012
Total Gelesis, Inc.				581,038	925	3,068

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-105

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment⁽¹⁾	Series	Shares	Cost⁽²⁾	Value⁽³⁾
Medrobotics Corporation ⁽¹⁴⁾	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series E	136,798	\$ 250	\$ 208
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series F	73,971	155	189
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series G	163,934	500	500
Total Medrobotics Corporation				374,703	905	897
Novasys Medical, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series D-1	4,118,444	1,000	
Optiscan Biomedical, Corp. ⁽⁵⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series B	6,185,567	3,000	565
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series C	1,927,309	655	169
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series D	55,103,923	5,257	5,927
Total Optiscan Biomedical, Corp.				63,216,799	8,912	6,661
Oraya Therapeutics, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series 1	1,086,969	500	266
Outset Medical, Inc. (p.k.a. Home Dialysis Plus, Inc.)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Equity	Preferred Series B	232,061	527	543
Subtotal: Medical Devices & Equipment (1.89%)*					14,535	13,543
Software						
Box, Inc. ⁽³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Software	Equity	Common Stock	1,287,347	5,653	17,957
CapLinked, Inc.	Software	Equity	Preferred Series A-3	53,614	51	79
Druva, Inc.	Software	Equity	Preferred Series 2	458,841	1,000	1,031
ForeScout Technologies, Inc.	Software	Equity	Preferred Series D	319,099	398	1,368
	Software	Equity	Preferred Series E	80,587	131	350
Total ForeScout Technologies, Inc.				399,686	529	1,718
HighRoads, Inc.	Software	Equity	Preferred Series B	190,170	307	
NewVoiceMedia Limited ⁽⁴⁾⁽⁹⁾	Software	Equity	Preferred Series E	669,173	963	1,016
WildTangent, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Software	Equity	Preferred Series 3	100,000	402	190
Subtotal: Software (3.07%)*					8,905	21,991
Specialty Pharmaceuticals						
QuatRx Pharmaceuticals Company	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Equity	Preferred Series E	241,829	750	
		Equity	Preferred Series E-1	26,955		

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

	Specialty Pharmaceuticals					
	Specialty Pharmaceuticals	Equity	Preferred Series G	4,667,636		
Total QuatRx Pharmaceuticals Company				4,936,420	750	
Subtotal: Specialty Pharmaceuticals (0.00%)*					750	
Surgical Devices						
Gynesonics, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series B	219,298	250	32
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series C	656,538	282	46
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series D	1,991,157	712	637
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series E	2,785,402	429	422
Total Gynesonics, Inc.				5,652,395	1,673	1,137
Transmedics, Inc.	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series B	88,961	1,100	154
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series C	119,999	300	96
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series D	260,000	650	521
	Surgical Devices	Equity	Preferred Series F	100,200	500	471
Total Transmedics, Inc.				569,160	2,550	1,242
Subtotal: Surgical Devices (0.33%)*					4,223	2,379
Total: Equity Investments (9.40%)*					59,217	67,442

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment⁽¹⁾	Series	Shares	Cost⁽²⁾	Value⁽³⁾
Warrant Investments						
Biotechnology Tools						
Labcyte, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Biotechnology Tools	Warrant	Preferred Series C	1,127,624	\$ 323	\$ 187
Subtotal: Biotechnology Tools (0.03%)*					323	187
Communications & Networking						
Intelepeer, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Common Stock	117,958	102	
OpenPeak, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Common Stock	108,982	149	
PeerApp, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Preferred Series B	298,779	61	62
Peerless Network, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Preferred Series A	135,000	95	375
Ping Identity Corporation	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Preferred Series B	1,136,277	52	236
SkyCross, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Preferred Series F	9,762,777	394	
Spring Mobile Solutions, Inc.	Communications & Networking	Warrant	Preferred Series D	2,834,375	418	53
Subtotal: Communications & Networking (0.10%)*					1,271	726
Consumer & Business Products						
Antenna79 (p.k.a. Pong Research Corporation) ⁽¹⁴⁾	Consumer & Business Products	Warrant	Preferred Series A	1,662,441	228	2
Intelligent Beauty, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Consumer & Business Products	Warrant	Preferred Series B	190,234	230	214
IronPlanet, Inc.	Consumer & Business Products	Warrant	Preferred Series D	1,155,821	1,076	651
Market Force Information, Inc.	Consumer & Business Products	Warrant	Preferred Series A-1	150,212	24	10
Nasty Gal ⁽¹⁴⁾	Consumer & Business Products	Warrant	Preferred Series C	845,194	23	20
The Neat Company ⁽¹⁴⁾	Consumer & Business Products	Warrant	Preferred Series C-1	540,540	365	
Subtotal: Consumer & Business Products (0.13%)*					1,946	897
Diagnostic						
	Diagnostic	Warrant	Common Stock	333,333	244	17

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

Navidea Biopharmaceuticals, Inc. (p.k.a. Neoprobe)⁽³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾

Subtotal: Diagnostic (0.00%)* 244 17

Drug Delivery

AcelRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ⁽³⁾⁽⁹⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	176,730	786	238
Agile Therapeutics, Inc. ⁽³⁾	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	180,274	730	680
BIND Therapeutics, Inc. ⁽³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	152,586	488	6
BioQ Pharma Incorporated	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	459,183	1	423
Celator Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ⁽³⁾	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	210,675	138	59
Celsion Corporation ⁽³⁾	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	194,986	428	20
Dance Biopharm, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	43,813	74	55
Edge Therapeutics, Inc. ⁽³⁾	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	78,595	390	417
Kaleo, Inc. (p.k.a. Intelliject, Inc.)	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Preferred Series B	82,500	594	1,217
Neos Therapeutics, Inc. ⁽³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	70,833	285	275
Pulmatrix Inc. ⁽³⁾	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	25,150	116	12
ZP Opco, Inc (p.k.a. Zosano Pharma) ⁽³⁾	Drug Delivery	Warrant	Common Stock	72,379	266	4

Subtotal: Drug Delivery (0.47%)* 4,296 3,406

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-107

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment⁽¹⁾	Series	Shares	Cost⁽²⁾	Value⁽³⁾
Drug Discovery & Development						
ADMA Biologics, Inc. ⁽³⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	89,750	\$ 295	\$ 98
Anthera Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ⁽³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	40,178	984	
Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ⁽³⁾⁽⁹⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	608,696	194	216
Cerecor, Inc. ⁽³⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	22,328	70	10
Cerulean Pharma, Inc. ⁽³⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	171,901	369	90
Chroma Therapeutics, Ltd. ⁽⁴⁾⁽⁹⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Preferred Series D	325,261	490	
Cleveland BioLabs, Inc. ⁽³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	7,813	105	5
Concert Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ⁽³⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	70,796	367	368
CTI BioPharma Corp. (p.k.a. Cell Therapeutics, Inc.) ⁽³⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	292,398	165	59
Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ⁽³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	200	28	
Epirus Biopharmaceuticals, Inc. ⁽³⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	64,194	276	55
Fortress Biotech, Inc. (p.k.a. Coronado Biosciences, Inc.) ⁽³⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	73,009	142	11
Genocea Biosciences, Inc. ⁽³⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	73,725	266	92
Immune Pharmaceuticals ⁽³⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	214,853	164	40
Mast Therapeutics, Inc. ⁽³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	1,524,389	203	215
Melinta Therapeutics	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Preferred Series 3	1,382,323	626	130
Nanotherapeutics, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	171,389	838	1,762
Neothetics, Inc. (p.k.a. Lithera, Inc) ⁽³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	46,838	266	2
Neuralstem, Inc. ⁽³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	75,187	77	12
Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc. ⁽³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	21,467	129	36
uniQure B.V. ⁽³⁾⁽⁴⁾⁽⁹⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	37,174	218	183
XOMA Corporation ⁽³⁾⁽⁹⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Drug Discovery & Development	Warrant	Common Stock	181,268	279	115

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

Subtotal: Drug Discovery & Development (0.49%)* 6,551 3,499

Electronics & Computer Hardware

Clustrix, Inc.	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Warrant	Common Stock	50,000	12	
Persimmon Technologies	Electronics & Computer Hardware	Warrant	Preferred Series C	43,076	40	42

Subtotal: Electronics & Computer Hardware (0.01%)* 52 42

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-108

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment⁽¹⁾	Series	Shares	Cost⁽²⁾	Value⁽³⁾
Sustainable and Renewable Technology						
Agrivida, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series D	471,327	\$ 120	\$ 38
Alphabet Energy, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series A	86,329	82	159
American Superconductor Corporation ⁽³⁾	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Common Stock	58,823	39	82
Brightsource Energy, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series 1	116,667	104	6
Calera, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C	44,529	513	
EcoMotors, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series B	437,500	308	176
Fluidic, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series D	61,804	102	43
Fulcrum Bioenergy, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C-1	280,897	275	152
GreatPoint Energy, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series D-1	393,212	548	
Polyera Corporation ⁽¹⁴⁾	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C	311,609	338	10
Proterra, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series 4	397,931	37	50
SCIenergy, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Common Stock	530,811	181	
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series 1	145,811	50	
Total SCIenergy, Inc.				676,622	231	
Scifiniti (p.k.a. Integrated Photovoltaics, Inc.) ⁽¹⁴⁾	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series A-1	390,000	82	48
Solexel, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C	1,171,625	1,162	466
Stion Corporation ⁽⁵⁾	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series Seed	2,154	1,378	
Sungevity, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Common Stock	20,000,000	543	569
	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series C	32,472,222	902	525
Total Sungevity, Inc.				52,472,222	1,445	1,094
TAS Energy, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series AA	428,571	299	
Tendril Networks	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series 3-A	1,019,793	188	242

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

TPI Composites, Inc.	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series B	160	273	85
Trilliant, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Sustainable and Renewable Technology	Warrant	Preferred Series A	320,000	162	53
Subtotal: Sustainable and Renewable Technology (0.38%)*					7,686	2,704
Healthcare Services, Other						
Chromadex Corporation ⁽³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Healthcare Services, Other	Warrant	Common Stock	419,020	157	164
Subtotal: Healthcare Services, Other (0.02%)*					157	164
Information Services						
Cha Cha Search, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Information Services	Warrant	Preferred Series G	48,232	58	
INMOBI Inc. ⁽⁴⁾⁽⁹⁾	Information Services	Warrant	Common Stock	46,874	82	3
InXpo, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Information Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C	648,400	98	2
	Information Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C-1	1,032,416	74	
Total InXpo, Inc.				1,680,816	172	2
RichRelevance, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Information Services	Warrant	Preferred Series E	112,612	98	
Subtotal: Information Services (0.00%)*					410	5

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-109

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment⁽¹⁾	Series	Shares	Cost⁽²⁾	Value⁽³⁾
Internet Consumer & Business Services						
Aria Systems, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series E	239,692	\$ 73	\$ 88
Blurb, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C	234,280	636	148
CashStar, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C-2	727,272	130	34
Just Fabulous, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series B	206,184	1,102	1,104
Lightspeed POS, Inc. ⁽⁴⁾⁽⁹⁾	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C	245,610	20	82
Oportun (p.k.a. Progress Financial)	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series G	174,562	78	104
Prism Education Group, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series B	200,000	43	
ReachLocal ⁽³⁾	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Common Stock	300,000	155	290
ShareThis, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series C	493,502	547	93
Tapjoy, Inc.	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series D	748,670	316	8
Tectura Corporation	Internet Consumer & Business Services	Warrant	Preferred Series B-1	253,378	51	
Subtotal: Internet Consumer & Business Services (0.27%)*					3,151	1,951
Media/Content/Info						
Machine Zone, Inc.	Media/Content/Info	Warrant	Common Stock	143,626	1,802	2,086
Rhapsody International, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Media/Content/Info	Warrant	Common Stock	715,755	384	218
Zoom Media Group, Inc.	Media/Content/Info	Warrant	Preferred Series A	1,204	348	23
Subtotal: Media/Content/Info (0.32%)*					2,534	2,327
Medical Devices & Equipment						
Amedica Corporation ⁽³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	1,548,387	459	31
Aspire Bariatrics, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series D	395,000	455	236
Avedro, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series AA	300,000	401	142
Flowonix Medical Incorporated	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series E	110,947	203	428
Gamma Medica, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series A	357,500	170	144

Edgar Filing: Hercules Capital, Inc. - Form 497

Gelesis, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series A-1	74,784	78	262
InspireMD, Inc. ⁽³⁾⁽⁴⁾⁽⁹⁾	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	16,835	242	
Medrobotics Corporation ⁽¹⁴⁾	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series E	455,539	370	244
NetBio, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	2,568	408	19
NinePoint Medical, Inc. ⁽¹⁴⁾	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series A-1	587,840	170	119
Novasys Medical, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	109,449	2	
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series D	526,840	125	
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series D-1	53,607	6	
Total Novasys Medical, Inc.				689,896	133	

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

S-110

Table of Contents**Index to Financial Statements****HERCULES CAPITAL, INC.**(FORMERLY KNOWN AS **HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.**)**CONSOLIDATED SCHEDULE OF INVESTMENTS****December 31, 2015****(dollars in thousands)**

Portfolio Company	Sub-Industry	Type of Investment⁽¹⁾	Series	Shares	Cost⁽²⁾	Value⁽³⁾
Optiscan Biomedical, Corp. ⁽⁵⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series D	10,535,275	\$ 1,252	\$ 312
Oraya Therapeutics, Inc.	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	954	66	
	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series 1	1,632,084	676	63
Total Oraya Therapeutics, Inc.				1,633,038	742	63
Outset Medical, Inc. (p.k.a. Home Dialysis Plus, Inc.)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series A	500,000	402	298
Quanterix Corporation	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series C	115,618	156	60
SonaCare Medical, LLC (p.k.a. US HIFU, LLC)	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Preferred Series A	6,464	188	
Strata Skin Sciences, Inc. (p.k.a. MELA Sciences, Inc.) ⁽³⁾	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	69,320	402	
ViewRay, Inc. ⁽³⁾⁽¹⁴⁾	Medical Devices & Equipment	Warrant	Common Stock	128,231	333	84

&n